

INDEX

Note: To make for ease of identification, all entries in this index indicate precisely the element in a legal text to which they refer. The density of the index varies according to whether or not a provision in the legal text has been the subject of dispute settlement, implementing action or scholarly discussion.

accession (WTO XII): *see* WTO Agreement, accession (WTO XII)

administrative, selling and general costs and profits: *see* determination of dumping (GATT VI/AD 2), calculation of administrative, selling and general costs and profits (AD 2.2.2)

ADP Committee: *see* Committee on Anti-Dumping Practices (AD 16)

adverse effects (SCM 5): *see also* nullification or impairment (DSU 3.8);

“serious prejudice” (SCM 5(c)); “serious prejudice” (SCM 6)

agricultural subsidies (AG 13), non-applicability to 235

injury to domestic industry (SCM 5(a)) 235

non-actionable subsidies, consultation in the case of (SCM 9.1) 242

nullification or impairment of benefits (SCM 5(b)) 235

serious prejudice (SCM 5(c)) 235

adverse inferences from party’s refusal to provide information, panel’s right/obligation to draw (SCM Annex V, para. 7) 273

advice on reasonableness of request and (para. 8) 273

Aggregate Measurement of Support (AMS) (AG 1(a)/Annex 3) 33–4

as base level for implementation of domestic support commitment (Annex 3, para.5) 53

calculation (Annex 3)

agricultural levies or fees paid by producers, deduction (para. 4) 53

budgetary outlays and foregone, applicability to (para. 2) 53

date (para. 7) 53

fixed external price (para. 9) 53

fixed reference price (para. 11) 54

market price support (para. 8) 53

measures directed at processors, inclusion (para. 7) 53

in monetary value terms (para. 6) 53

national and sub-national level support, inclusion (para. 3) 53

non-exempt direct payments dependent on factors other than price (para. 12) 54

non-exempt direct payments dependent on price gaps (para. 10) 54

*Index***Aggregate Measurement of Support (AMS) (AG 1(a)/Annex 3) (cont.)**

- non-exempt measures other than direct payments (para. 13) 54
- product-specific basis (para. 1) 53
- equivalent measurement of support (AG Annex 4) 54–5
 - applicability (para. 1) 54
 - base level (para. 1) 54
 - date of calculation (paras. 2 and 4) 54, 55
 - definition (AG 1(d)) 34
 - measures directed at processors, inclusion (para. 4) 53
 - national and sub-national support, inclusion (para. 1) 54
 - non-exempt measures, inclusion (para. 3) 54
 - product-specific basis (para. 2) 54
- market price support (Annex 3, para. 8) 53
 - “eligible” 53
- product-specific requirement (Annex 3, para. 6) 53
- total AMS (AG 1(h))
 - absence of commitment in Schedule, effect (AG 7.2(b)) 40
 - applicability to domestic support commitments (AG 6.1) 39
 - calculation 34–5
 - exclusion from: *de minimis* percentages (AG 6.4(a)) 39; developing country Members’ measures (AG 6.2 and 6.4(b)) 39; exempt direct payments (AG 6.5(b)) 40; non-product-specific domestic support not exceeding 5 per cent . . . (AG 6.4(b)) 39; product-specific domestic support not exceeding 5 per cent . . . (AG 6.4(a)) 39
 - inclusion of measures not exempt under AG Annex 2 40
- total AMS/annual and final bound commitment levels, expression of market access concessions in terms of (AG 4.1) 39

Agreement on Agriculture (AG): *see also* Aggregate Measurement of Support (AMS) (AG 1(a)/Annex 3); Committee on Agriculture; costs of marketing exports (AG 9.1(d)); domestic support commitments (AG 6); due restraint during implementation period (AG 13); export prohibitions and restrictions in accordance with GATT XI:2(a) (AG 12); “export subsidies” (AG 1(e)/AG 9.1); export subsidy, prohibited (AG 3.3); market access (AG 4); special safeguards (AG 5); sunset review (AD 11.3); sunset review (SCM 21.3)

- annexes as integral part of Agreement (AG 21.2) 47
- consultation and dispute settlement (AG 19), applicability of GATT XXII and XXIII 46
- consultations on permitted export prohibitions and restrictions (AG 12.1(b)) 43
- definitions (AG 1)
 - “agricultural products” (AG 2/Annex 1) 35
 - “AMS”: *see* Aggregate Measurement of Support (AMS) (AG 1(a)/Annex 3)
 - “basic agricultural product” (AG 1(b)) 34

- “budgetary outlays” (AG 1(c)) 33
- “countervailing” (AG 13.1(a), footnote 4) 44
- “export subsidies” (AG 1(e)) 34
- “implementation period” (AG 1(f)) 34
- “market access concessions” (AG 1(g)) 34
- “year” (AG 1(i)) 35
- export competition commitments (AG 8) 40
- GATT 1994 and (AG 21.1) 47
- implementation period (AG 1(f)) 34
 - due restraint provisions (AG 13) 34
- Mid-Term Review Agreement, domestic support commitments in developing countries (AG 6.2) 39
- notification of new measure or modification of existing measure, need for (AG 18.3) 46
- object and purpose (Preamble)
 - correction and prevention of distortions 33
 - diversification from illicit narcotic crops (AG Preamble) 33
 - fair and market-oriented agricultural trading system 33: continuation of reform process and (AG 20) 46
 - Punta del Este Declaration and 33
- product coverage (AG 2/Annex 1) 35, 47
- reform process, obligation to continue (AG 20) 46–7
 - equitable implementation, need for (AG Preamble) 33
 - relevant factors: effect of reduction of commitments on world trade in agricultural products (AG 20(b)) 46; experience from implementation of reduction commitments (AG 20(a)) 46; non-trade concerns (AG Preamble and AG 20(c)) 33, 46; possible further commitments (AG 20(d)) 47
 - special and differential treatment (AG 20(c)) 46
 - special safeguard measures, possibility for (AG 9) 38
- review of implementation of commitments (AG 18)
 - annual consultations (AG 18.5) 46
 - inflation, need to give due consideration to effect (AG 18.4) 46
 - notification by another Member (AG 18.7) 46
 - notification requirements (AG 18.2) 46
 - opportunity to raise matter relevant to implementation commitments (AG 18.6) 46
- schedules of commitments: *see* Schedules of Concessions (Part IV: commitments limiting subsidization on agricultural products)
- SCM Agreement and: *see* subsidy, definition (SCM 1); subsidy, prohibited (SCM, Part II), “contingent upon export performance” (SCM 3.1(a) and Illustrative list (item (a)))
- specific action against dumping (AD 18.1): *see* specific action against dumping (AD 18.1) or subsidy (SCM 32.1)

Cambridge University Press

978-0-521-78580-8 - The Legal Texts: The Results of the Uruguay Round of Multilateral Trade Negotiations

World Trade Organization

Index

[More information](#)*Index*

Agreement on the Application of Sanitary and Phytosanitary Measures: *see* Committee on Sanitary and Phytosanitary Measures (SPS Committee); SPS Agreement

Agreement on Implementation of Article VI of the General Agreement on Tariffs and Trade 1994: *see* Anti-Dumping Agreement (AD)

Agreement on Implementation of Article VII of the General Agreement on Tariffs and Trade: *see* customs valuation (GATT VII and Customs Valuation Agreement (VAL))

Agreement on Preshipment Inspection: *see* PSI Agreement

Agreement on Subsidies and Countervailing Measures: *see* SCM Agreement

Agreement on Trade in Civil Aircraft 383

Agreement on Trade-Related Investment Measures (TRIMs): *see* TRIMs Agreement

AIR: *see* Civil Aircraft, Agreement on Trade in

air transport services (GATS Annex)

applicability (para. 1) 309

aircraft repair and maintenance services (para. 3(a)) 309: definition (para. 6(a)) 310

computer reservations services (CRS) (para. 3(c)) 309: definition (para. 6(c)) 310

excluded measures (para. 2) 309

selling and marketing of air transport services (para. 3(b)) 309: definition (para. 6(b)) 306

obligations under bilateral or multilateral agreements, effect on (para. 1) 309

review (para. 5) 310

“traffic rights” (para. 6(d)) 310

amendments to covered agreements (WTO X)

decision to submit to Members (WTO X:1)

consensus/voting requirement 10

time-limit 10

entry into effect

amendments altering rights and obligations of Members (WTO X:3) 10

amendments not altering rights and obligations of Members (WTO X:4) 10

interpretation of covered agreements provisions distinguished (WTO IX) 9

non-acceptance, effect

amendment affecting rights of obligations of Members (WTO X:3/WTO X:5) 10, 11

amendment not affecting rights of obligations of Members (WTO X:5) 11

Plurilateral Trade Agreements: *see* Plurilateral Trade Agreements

requirements

instrument of acceptance (WTO X:7) 31

two thirds majority plus acceptance by individual members (WTO X:3) 10

unanimity (WTO X:2) 10, 352

right to propose (WTO X:1)

Councils under WTO IV:5 10

Members 10

time-limits for acceptance (WTO X:7) 11

TRIPS: *see* TRIPS agreement, review and amendment (TRIPS 71)

annexes, as integral part of agreement

AG 21.2 47

GATS XXIX 307

SCM 32.8 265

SPS 1.3 60

TBT 15.5 137

Anti-circumvention, Ministerial Decision 397

anti-competitive practices (TRIPS)

adverse trade effects/impediment to technology transfer (TRIPS 40.1) 338

authorization of “unauthorized” use and (TRIPS 31(k)) 335

measures to prevent or control (TRIPS 40)

consultations in case of alleged breach of laws and regulations (TRIPS 40.3):

see consultations in case of alleged breach of laws and regulations to prevent or control anti-competitive practices (TRIPS 40.3)

right to take (TRIPS 40.1) 338–9

anti-dumping action on behalf of third country (AD 14), application

by authorities of third country requesting action (AD 14.1) 166

effects on the industry as a whole, limitation to (AD 14.3) 166

requirements (AD 14.2)

assistance of third country in meeting 166

information showing injury 166

price information showing dumping 166

responsibility (AD 14.4)

for determining whether to proceed 166

for initiating approach to Council for Trade in Goods 166

Anti-Dumping Agreement (AD): *see also* Anti-circumvention, Ministerial

Decision; anti-dumping duties, duration and review (AD 11); consultation and dispute settlement (AD 17); determination of dumping (GATT VI/AD 2); “domestic industry” (AD 4/SCM 16); investigation of dumping (AD 5)/subsidy (SCM 11); judicial review (AD 13/SCM 23); provisional measures (AD 7/SCM 17); public notice of preliminary or final determination (AD 12.2/SCM 22.3)

annexes as integral part (AD 18.7) 169

applicability (AD 18.3)

pre-/post-WTO reviews 169

“reviews of existing measures” 169

definitions (AD 1): *see also under separate headings for definitions specific to those headings*

“anti-dumping measure” 147

*Index***Anti-Dumping Agreement (AD) (cont.)**

“initiated” (AD, footnote 1) 147

“initiated and conducted in accordance with the provisions of this Agreement” 147: violation of other AD provisions as evidence of breach of AD 1; *see also* relationships within and between agreements

developing country Members: *see also* developing country Members (AD 15)
obligations

non-AD Agreement consistent anti-dumping measures (AD 18.1 and footnote 24) 169

notification of changes: to administration of laws and regulations (AD 18.5) 169; to relevant laws and regulations (AD 18.5) 169

review of implementation and operation (AD 18.6) 169

anti-dumping duties, duration and review (AD 11): *see also* sunset review (AD 11.3)

“as long as and to the extent necessary” (AD 11.1) 163

“likely to lead to continuation or recurrence” (AD 11.2) 163–4

“necessary to offset dumping” (AD 11.2) 163–4

price undertakings (AD 8), application to (AD 11.5) 164

review (AD 11.2)

at request of any interested party 163–4: continuation of duty, need for 163–4; elapse of reasonable period of time, need for 163–4; likelihood of continuance or recurrence of injury 163–4; positive information substantiating request, need for 163–4

on authorities’ own initiative 163

determination of final liability (AD 9.3) distinguished (footnote 21) 164

duration/“expeditious” (AD 11.4) 164

termination of duty following 163–4

anti-dumping duties, imposition and collection (GATT VI:2/AD 9)

assessment (AD 9.3)

constructed export price (AD 2.3) and (AD 9.3.3) 161

deemed date of existing measures (AD 18.3.1) 169

judicial review, effect on time-limits (AD 9.3.1, footnote 20) 161

margin of dumping (AD 2) as ceiling 161

prospective (AD 9.3.2) 161

retrospective (AD 9.3.1) 161

calculation of “all other” anti-dumping duty rate (AD 9.4)

margins established under circumstances referred to in AD 6.8, exclusion 162: “established” 162

non-investigated exporters, applicability to 162

prospective normal value basis and (AD 9.4(ii)) 162

collection (AD 9.2)

naming by authorities of supplier[#] 161

- naming of supplier country as alternative 161
- non-discrimination and (AD 9.2) 161
- evidentiary rules (AD 6/SCM 12), applicability (AD 11.4) 164
- exemption from duties or taxes of like product destined for consumption in country of origin, relevance (GATT VI:4) 431
- imposition of both anti-dumping and countervailing duties in respect of same situation, exclusion (GATT VI:5) 431
- lesser duty, possibility of (AD 9.1) 160–1
- material injury or threat thereof, need for (GATT VI:6(a)) 431
 - material injury or threat thereof, need for (GATT VI:6(a)), delay causing damage difficult to repair and (GATT VI:6(c)) 432
 - stabilization systems, relevance (GATT VI:7) 432
 - waiver (GATT VI:6(b) and Ad Article) 432, 481
- multiple currency practices and (GATT Ad Article VI:2 and VI:3, para. 2) 480
- permissive nature (AD 9.1) 160–1
- responsibility of authorities (AD 9.1) 160–1
- review to determine individual margins of dumping for exporters or producers who have not exported product during period of investigation (AD 9.5) 162
- security (bond or cash deposit), right to levy (GATT Ad Article VI:2 and VI:3, para. 1) 480

Appellate Body (DSU 17)

- administrative and legal support (DSU 17.7) 366
- anonymity of individual AB members (DSU 17.11) 367
- competence: *see* competence (AB) (DSU 17.6)
- composition (DSU 17.1)
 - availability (DSU 17.3) 366
 - conflicts of interest (DSU 17.3) 366
 - demonstrated expertise, need for (DSU 17.3) 366
 - independence of members (DSU 17.3) 366
 - number 366
 - persons of recognized authority (DSU 17.3) 366
 - rotation 366
- decision, time-limits
 - SCM 4.9 234
 - SCM 7.7 238
- establishment (DSU 17.1) 366
- expenses of persons serving on (DSU 17.8) 366
- proceedings, length (DSU 17.5) 366
- reports (DSU 17.14)
 - adoption by DSB 367
 - circulation to Members 367
 - rejection by DSB 367
 - right of Member to express views on 367

*Index***Appellate Body (DSU 17)** (*cont.*)

timetable for completion (DSU 17.5) 366

unconditional acceptance by parties 367

role and responsibilities, hearing of appeals from panel cases (DSU 17.1)
366

term of office (DSU 17.2) 366

reappointment 366

vacancies (DSU 17.2) 366

working procedures: *see* Working Procedures (appellate review) (DSU 17.9)**arbitration as alternative means of dispute settlement (DSU 25)**

advantages (DSU 25.1), in clearly defined disputes 373

jurisdiction, agreement of parties (DSU 25.1 and 25.2) as basis 373–4

arbitration (DSU 22.6): *see also* suspension of concessions for

non-implementation of DSB recommendations and rulings (DSU 22)

“arbitrator”

appointment by Director-General 371

as individual or group (footnote 15) 371

original panel, preference for 371

decision

binding nature 372

prompt report to DSB 372

scope of review (DSU 22.7)

allowability of suspension under covered agreement 372

claim that DSU 22.3 principles and procedures not followed 372

determination of “equivalence” 372

specificity requirements

agreement and sectors (DSU 22.3) 370–1

specific level of suspension (DSU 22.4) 371

suspension of concessions, exclusion during arbitration 371

time-limits 371

arbitration (DSU 25)

applicable law, DSU 21 and 22 (DSU 25.4) 374

binding nature of award (DSU 25.3) 374

confidentiality of proceedings: *see also* confidentiality of proceedings (DSU 4.6/DSU 14/DSU 17.10/DSU 18.2/WP 3)

joinder of other parties (DSU 25.3) 374

procedural requirements

mutual agreement (DSU 25.2): on procedures 374; on resort to
arbitration 374notification of: arbitration to all Members (DSU 25.2) 374; awards to DSB
and relevant Council or Committee (DSU 25.3) 374**arbitration (SCM 8.5)** 242“arbitrator” (DSU 21.3(c), footnote 13, DSU 22.6, footnote 15 and DSU 22.6,
footnote 16) 369, 371, 372

ATC (Agreement on Textiles and Clothing): *see* transitional safeguards (ATC 6)

audi alteram partem principle

DSU 10.2 and WP 6 362, 377

DSU 17.4 366

SCM 12.1 and 12.2 245, 246

TRIPS 41.3, 42, 50.2 and 50.4 339, 340, 343

authentic languages

GATT 1947 (GATT XXVI:3) 461

GATT 1994

GATT 1994, Explanatory Note (c) 18

rectifications, GATT 1994, Explanatory Note (c)(ii) and (iii) 18

Schedules of Concessions (MP 8) 32

WTO Agreement (WTO XVI:6) 14

“authorities” (AD 2.2.1, footnote 3) 148

automatic import licensing: *see* Import Licensing Procedures Agreement (LIC), automatic import licensing (LIC 2)

Balance of Payments, Declaration on Trade Measures for Purposes of (1979):

see Balance of Payments, Understanding on GATT XII and XVIII:B and the provisions of the Declaration on Trade Measures taken for Balance of Payments Purposes (1979)

balance of payments difficulties, developing country Members’ right to take import measures (GATT XVIII:B): *see also* Balance of Payments, Understanding on GATT XII and XVIII:B and the provisions of the Declaration on Trade Measures taken for Balance of Payments Purposes (1979)

consultations: *see* balance of payments restrictions, consultations (BOPU 13/GATT XII:4/GATT XVIII:12/GATS XXII:5)

difficulties from efforts to expand internal markets and (GATT XVIII:8) 449

equilibrium, obligation to pay due regard to (GATT XVIII:11) 449

instability in terms of trade and (GATT XVIII:8) 449

progressive relaxation obligation (GATT XVIII:11 and Note Ad) 449, 486

restrictions giving priority to products essential to development (GATT XVIII:10) 449

conditions 449

restrictions, right to impose (GATT XVIII:9) 449

conditions 449

right (GATT XVIII:2) 447

balance of payments restrictions (Balance of Payments Understanding): *see*

Balance of Payments Restrictions Committee (WTO IV:7); Balance of Payments, Understanding on GATT XII and XVIII:B and the provisions of the Declaration on Trade Measures taken for Balance of Payments Purposes (1979)

*Index***Balance of Payments Restrictions Committee (WTO IV:7)**

applicability of, full consultation procedures (1970) (BISD 18S/48–53),
applicability (BOPU 5) 23

functions 6

at request of Member (BOPYU 10) 24

consultations on balance of payments restrictions: *see* balance of payments
restrictions, consultations (BOPU 13/GATT XII:4/GATT XVIII:12/GATS
XXII:5)

review of balance of payments restrictions (BOPU 10) 24: *see also* Balance
of Payments, Understanding on GATT XII and XVIII:B and the
provisions of the Declaration on Trade Measures taken for Balance of
Payments Purposes (1979), review of measures under GATT XII:4(b) or
XVIII:12(b)

General Council recommendations (BOPU 13)

assessment of Members' rights and obligations in light of 25

time-schedule, adherence to as compliance with GATT obligations 25

membership (BOPU 5) 23

reporting procedures, consultations (BOPU 13) 25

reports to General Council following consultation, requirements (BOPU 13)

full consultation procedures and: conclusions together with facts and reasons
for 25; recommendations promoting implementation of GATT XII and
XVIII:B, 1979 Declaration and BOPU 25

record of views in absence of recommendations 25

simplified consultation procedures and 25

**balance of payments restrictions, consultations (BOPU 13/GATT
XII:4/GATT XVIII:12/GATS XXII:5) 449–51**

BOP Understanding, paras. 5–13 23–5

finding of inconsistency

action (GATT XII:4(c)(i)/GATT XVIII:12(c)(i)) 439, 450

serious inconsistency (GATT XII:4(c)(ii)/GATT XVIII:12(c)(ii)) 439–40

special external factors adversely affecting trade and (GATT XII:4(e) and Ad
Article) 440, 482

IMF findings, acceptance of (GATS XII:5(e)) 296

obligation to consult

“immediately”: GATT XII:4(a) 439; GATT XVIII:12(a) 449–50

“promptly” (GATS XII:5(a)) 295

procedures

Basic Document, requirements (BOPU 11) 24: description of restrictions,
legal basis and measures to reduce side-effects

24; measures taken to liberalize restrictions in light of last

consultation 24; overview of situation and prospects including relevant

factors and domestic policy measures 24; plan for elimination/progressive

reduction of remaining restrictions 24; simplified procedures and 25

- in case of new restrictions or substantial intensification of measures (BOPU 9/GATT XII:4(a)) 23, 439
- developing and least-developed country Members (Declaration, para. 9 and BOPU 8) 24
- establishment (GATS XII:5(b)) 295: GATS/GATT equivalence (footnote 4) 295
- expeditious determination, need for: GATT XII:4(f) 440; GATT XVIII:12(f) 451
- General Council recommendations: *see* Balance of Payments Restrictions Committee (WTO IV:7), General Council recommendations (BOPU 13)
- Ministerial Decision on 401
- periodicity of consultation, alteration (BOPU 7) 23
- relevant factors (BOPU 6) 23
- reports: *see* Balance of Payments Restrictions Committee (WTO IV:7), reports to General Council following consultation, requirements (BOPU 13)
- request for consultation: in absence of (BOPU 6) 23; *prima facie* case of inconsistency and adverse effects, need for (GATT XII:4(d)/GATT XVIII:12(d)) 440, 450–1; under GATT XII:4(a) or XVIII:12(a) (BOPU 6) 23, 439, 449–51
- rights: to request information (Chairman) 24; to request review (Member) 24; to seek clarifications in course of consultation (Committee member) 24; to submit questions in advance (Committee member) 24
- secrecy requirement (Ad Article) 482
- Secretariat background paper (BOPU 12) 25: developing country Members and 24–5
- simplified consultation procedures (1972) (BISD 20S/47–49), applicability (BOPU 8) 23: Basic Document requirements and (BOPU 11) 24; report to General Council following consultation and (BOPU 13) 25
- time-limits (BOPU 6) 23
- recommendation of withdrawal or modification (GATT XII:4/XVIII:12(c)(ii)) 450
- recommendation of withdrawal or modification (GATT XII:4(d)/GATT XVIII:12(c)(ii)) 440
 - failure to comply 440, 450
- restrictions, review (GATT XVIII:12(b) and Ad Article) 450, 486
- scope (GATS XII:5(c)) 296
 - compliance with GATS XII:2 (GATS XII:5(d)) 296
- withdrawal from GATT, right of (GATT XVIII:12(e)) 451
- balance of payments restrictions (GATT XVIII:B)**, DSU, applicability to disputes relating to 22

Index

- balance of payments, restrictions to safeguard (GATS XII):** *see also* balance of payments difficulties, developing country Members' right to take import measures (GATT XVIII:B); balance of payments, restrictions to safeguard (GATT XII); Balance of Payments, Understanding on GATT XII and XVIII:B and the provisions of the Declaration on Trade Measures taken for Balance of Payments Purposes (1979)
- consultations: *see* balance of payments restrictions, consultations (BOPU 13/GATT XII:4/GATT XVIII:12/GATS XXII:5)
- economic or development programmes, priority (GATS XII:3) 295
- Members in process of economic development or transition and (GATS XII:1) 295
- non-IMF Member, review procedure (GATS XII:6) 296
- notification obligations (GATS XII:4) 295
- requirements
- avoidance of unnecessary damage to interests of another Member (GATS XII:2(c)) 295
 - IMF Articles of Agreement, consistency with (GATS XII:2(b)) 295
 - non-discrimination (GATS XII:2(a)) 295
 - progressive phase-out (GATS XII:2(e)) 295
 - proportionality ("not exceed those necessary to deal with") (GATS XII:2(d)) 295
 - serious difficulties or threat thereof (GATS XII:1) 295
- balance of payments, restrictions to safeguard (GATT XII)** 438–40; *see also* Balance of Payments Restrictions Committee (WTO IV:7); Balance of Payments, Understanding on GATT XII and XVIII:B and the provisions of the Declaration on Trade Measures taken for Balance of Payments Purposes (1979), review of measures under GATT XII:4(b) or XVIII:12(b)
- consultations on new measures or substantial intensification of existing measures, obligation (BOPU 9/GATT XII:4(a)): *see* balance of payments restrictions, consultations (BOPU 13/GATT XII:4/GATT XVIII:12/GATS XXII:5), procedures
- employment/economic development measures and (GATT XII:3(d)) 439
- equilibrium, obligation to pay due regard to (GATT XII:3(a) and GATT XVIII:11) 438, 449
- international trade considerations 438
- essential products, right to give priority to (GATT XII:3(b)) 438
- obligation to avoid (GATT XII:3)
- damage to commercial or economic interests of other party (GATT XII:3(c)(i) and Ad Article) 438, 482
 - prevention of compliance with intellectual property protection procedures (GATT XII:3(c)(iii)) 438
 - prevention of importation of samples (GATT XII:3(c)(iii)) 438

unreasonable prevention of imports (GATT XII:3(c)(ii)) 438
 persistent and widespread restrictions as indication of disequilibrium (GATT XII:5) 440
 right to impose (GATT XII:1) 438
 “shall not exceed those necessary” (GATT XII:2(a))
 progressive relaxation (GATT XII:2(b)) 438
 in response to imminent threat or actual serious decline in reserves (GATT XII:2(a)(i)) 438
 special factors, relevance 438
 to achieve reasonable rate of increase (GATT XII:2(a)(ii)) 438

Balance of Payments, Understanding on GATT XII and XVIII:B and the provisions of the Declaration on Trade Measures taken for Balance of Payments Purposes (1979): *see also* balance of payments difficulties, developing country Members’ right to take import measures (GATT XVIII:B)

application of measures
 allowable quantities or values, justification (BOPU 4) 22–3
 discretionary licensing, avoidance/phasing out (BOPU 4) 22–3
 justification of criteria (BOPU 4) 22–3
 limitation to balance of payments requirements (BOPU 4) 22–3
 multiple restrictions on same product, exclusion (BOPU 3) 22
 transparency and (BOPU 4) 22–3
 as constituent part of GATT 1994 (GATT 1994, 1(c)(iii)) 17
 consultation procedures: *see* balance of payments restrictions, consultations (BOPU 13/GATT XII:4/GATT XVIII:12/GATS XXII:5)
 consultation procedures (BOPU 8)
 Basic Paper and (BOPU 11) 24
 Secretariat background paper and (BOPU 12) 24–5
 consultation procedures (BOPU 8 and TPRM E) 23–4, 382
 DSU, applicability 22
 “essential products” (GATT XII:3 and XVIII:10 and BOPU 4) 22–3
 notification obligation (BOPU 9)
 format and required information 24
 frequency 24
 General Council, role (BOPU 9) 24
 introduction of or changes to measures 24
 modification of time-schedule for removal 24
 review of notification (BOPU 10): *see* Balance of Payments Restrictions Committee (WTO IV:7), functions, review of balance of payments restrictions (BOPU 10)
 price-based measures (BOPU 2) 22
 review of measures under GATT XII:4(b) or XVIII:12(b) 439, 486
 at request of Member (BOPU 10) 24

*Index***Balance of Payments, Understanding on GATT XII and XVIII (cont.)**

periodic review (BOPU 7) 23

scope of review (BOPU 10) 24

timing (Ad Article) 482

rights and obligations under GATT XII and XVIII:B, effect on (footnote 1) 22

time-schedule for elimination of restrictions (BOPU 1)

adherence to as compliance with GATT obligations (BOPU 13) 25

modification 22: notification obligation (BOPU 9) 24

public announcement, need for 22

balance of rights and obligations as objective

DSU 3.3 355

GATS Preamble/GATS XIX:1 286, 300

TRIPS 7 324

benefit: *see* subsidy, definition (SCM 1), conferral of benefit (SCM 1.1(b))**Berne Convention (1971):** *see* copyright protection (Berne Convention (1971) and TRIPS 9)**BFA Committee:** *see* Committee on Budget, Finance and Administration (BFA) (WTO IV:7)**border measures/suspension of release by customs authorities (TRIPS):** *see also* market access (AG 4), measures required to be converted into ordinary customs duties (AG 4.2 and footnote 1); national treatment on internal taxation and regulation, general principle (GATT III:1), applicability, measures imposed at the time or point of importation (“internal measures”) (GATT Ad Article III)

applicability (TRIPS 51)

counterfeit trademark or pirated copyright goods 344: “counterfeit trademark goods” (footnote 14(a)) 344; “pirated copyright goods” (footnote 14(b)) 344

goods involving infringements other than counterfeit trademarks or pirated copyright 344

goods put on market by or with consent of right holder (footnote 13) 344

goods in transit (footnote 13) 344

infringing goods destined for export 344

compensation for injury caused by wrongful detention (TRIPS 56) 345

customs unions and (footnote 12) 344

de minimis imports (TRIPS 60) 346

disposal or destruction (TRIPS 59) 346

duration (TRIPS 55) 345

provisional measures (TRIPS 50.6) and 345

establishment of procedures (TRIPS 51) 344

ex officio action (TRIPS 58)

appeal against (TRIPS 58(b)) 346

exemption of public authorities and officials (TRIPS 58(c)) 346

information, right to

Cambridge University Press

978-0-521-78580-8 - The Legal Texts: The Results of the Uruguay Round of Multilateral Trade Negotiations

World Trade Organization

Index

[More information](#)*Index*

- ex officio action and (TRIPS 58(c)) 346
- following determination (TRIPS 57) 346
- inspection, right of (TRIPS 57)
 - confidential information and 346
 - importer 346
 - right holder 346
- notification obligations
 - notice of acceptance of application/determination (TRIPS 52) 344
 - notice of suspension (TRIPS 54) 345
 - notification of suspension ex officio (TRIPS 58(b)) 346
- re-exportation of counterfeit trademark goods (TRIPS 59) 346
- requirements (TRIPS 52)
 - description of goods adequate for recognition 344
 - notification of acceptance of application/determination 344
 - prima facie evidence of infringement (TRIPS 52) 344
- review, right to (TRIPS 55) 345
- security or equivalent assurance to protect defendant/prevent abuse (TRIPS 53.1) 344
- release of goods and 345
- remedies, effect on availability of (TRIPS 53.2) 345
- suspension by decision of non-judicial/independent body (TRIPS 53.2) 345
- unreasonable use of 345
- border measures/suspension of release by customs authorities (TRIPS).ex officio action (TRIPS 58), information, right to (TRIPS 58(a)) 346**
- budget and contributions (WTO VII): see also Committee on Budget, Finance and Administration (BFA) (WTO IV:7)**
 - annual budget estimate (WTO VII:1) 7
 - adoption by General Council (WTO VII:3) 8
 - approval by General Council (WTO VII:1) 7
 - arrears, measures in respect of (WTO VII:2(b)) 8
 - BFA recommendations (WTO VII:1). 7
 - contributions, obligation to pay promptly (WTO VII:4). 8
 - financial regulations (WTO VII:2–4) 7–8
 - adoption by General Council (WTO VII:3) 8
 - GATT 1947 regulations and practices as basis (WTO VII:2) 7–8
 - organizational and financial consequences of establishment of WTO, Ministerial Decision 414
- burden of proof**
 - fair comparison of export price and normal value (AD 2.4/GATT VI:1) 149
 - nullification or impairment (DSU 3.8) 356
 - patented process (TRIPS 34) 336
 - reversal in respect of circumvention of export subsidy commitments (AG 10.3) 42
 - SCM provisions

*Index***burden of proof** (*cont.*)

countervailing measures (SCM 21.2) 256

“serious prejudice” (SCM 27.8) 262

SPS measures

equivalence (SPS 4.1) 61

pest- or disease free areas (SPS 6.3) 63

TBT regulation, as obstacle to trade (TBT 2.5) 122–3

business confidential information: *see* confidential business information (PSI 2.9–13); confidential business information (SCM 8.3, footnote 34); confidential/undisclosed information, protection (TRIPS), protection against unfair competition and (TRIPS 39)

business practices (GATS IX)

consultation for elimination of restrictive practices (GATS IX:2) 294

information, obligation to provide (GATS IX:2) and

confidential information 294

domestic law and 294

publicly available non-confidential information 294

as restraint of competition (GATS IX:1) 294

calculation of subsidy: *see* subsidy, calculation in terms of benefit to recipient (SCM 14)

causation: *see* determination of injury, requirements (AD 3 and SCM 15), causal relationship (AD 3.5/SCM 15.5); determination of serious injury or threat thereof, requirements (SG 4), causation (SG 4.2(b)); quantitative restrictions, elimination (GATT XI), “prohibition or restriction” (GATT XI:1)

centrally planned economies

trade liberalization in (MD 4) iv

TRIPS and (TRIPS 65.3) 349

“certain enterprises” (SCM 2.1) 232**cinematograph film, screen quotas (GATT IV)**

as exception to national treatment requirement (GATT III:10) 429

requirements 429

cinematographic works, copyright protection (TRIPS 11) 325

circumvention of quotas: *see* Textiles and Clothing Agreement (ATC), circumvention of quotas (ATC 5)

civil aircraft

non-actionable subsidies (SCM 8.2, footnote) 239

royalty-based financing and “serious prejudice” (SCM 6, footnotes 15 and 16) 235

Civil Aircraft, Agreement on Trade in 383

claims and arguments: *see* request for establishment of panel, requirements (DSU 6.2), legal basis of claim

Codex Alimentarius Commission

SPS 3.4 61

SPS 12.3 65

SPS Preamble 59

coherence in global economic policy-making: *see* International Monetary Fund (IMF)/WTO relationship, Declaration on Coherence in Global Economic Policymaking (1994)**coherence in global economic policymaking:** *see* International Monetary Fund (IMF)/WTO relationship, Declaration on Coherence in Global Economic Policymaking (1994)**“commercial services” (GATS XXVIII(d))** 305**Committee on Agriculture**

establishment (AG 17) 45

role and activities

implementation of special safeguards (AG 5.7) 38

monitoring follow-up to Decision on Measures Concerning the Possible Negative Effects of the Reform Programme (AG 16.2) 45, 393

review of implementation of commitments (AG 18) 45–6

Committee on Anti-Dumping Practices (AD 16)

Chairman, election (AD 16.1) 167

composition (AD 16.1) 167

consult/seek advice, right to (AD 16.3)

“from any source they deem appropriate” 167

obligation: to inform Member within whose jurisdiction information is sought 167; to obtain consent of Member and any firm to be consulted 167

establishment (AD 16.1) 167

meetings, frequency (AD 16.1) 167

reports to (AD 16.4)

preliminary and final determinations 167: availability for inspection 167
six-monthly reports on anti-dumping actions 167: agreed standard form 167

role and responsibilities (AD 16.1) 167

changes in laws, regulation and administration, duty to inform (AD 18.5) 169

consultation with Members on operation of Agreement and furtherance of its objectives (AD 16.1) 167

review of implementation and operation of AD Agreement (AD 18.6) 169

secretariat (AD 16.1) 167

subsidiary bodies, right to set up (AD 16.2) 167

Committee on Balance of Payments Restrictions (WTO IV:7): *see* Balance of Payments Restrictions Committee (WTO IV:7)

Cambridge University Press

978-0-521-78580-8 - The Legal Texts: The Results of the Uruguay Round of Multilateral Trade Negotiations

World Trade Organization

Index

[More information](#)*Index*

Committee on Budget, Finance and Administration (BFA) (WTO IV:7): *see*
also budget and contributions (WTO VII)

establishment 415

functions 6

annual budget estimate and financial statement, review and
 recommendations (WTO VII:1) 7

expenses, adoption of criteria for (DSU 8.11): Appellate Body (DSU
 17.8) 367; panelists 361

financial regulations (WTO VII:2) 7

Committee on Customs Valuation (VAL 18.1)

Chairman, election 181

composition 181

establishment 181

meetings, frequency 181

review of implementation and operation of VAL (VAL 23) 183

Ministerial Decision on texts relating to minimum values and imports by
 sole agents, distributors and concessionaires 399

secretariat 181

Committee on Government Procurement: *see* Government Procurement
 Agreement (GPA)

Committee on Import Licensing (LIC 4)

Chairman and Vice-Chairman, election 228

composition 228

establishment. 228

meetings

frequency 228

purpose 228

role and responsibilities

publication of rules and information concerning procedures (LIC 1.4(a))
 224

review of implementation and operation of LIC Agreement (LIC 7) 229

Committee on Rules of Origin (RO 4.1): *see also* Rules of Origin Agreement
 (RO); Rules of Origin, Technical Committee (RO 4.2 and Annex I)

Chairman, election 215

establishment (RO 4.1) 215

information and advice from Technical Committee, right to seek,
 secretariat 215

meetings

frequency 215

purpose 215

review of implementation and operation of RO

Parts I, II and III (RO 6.2) 216

Parts II and III (RO 6.1) 216

role and responsibilities 215

amendment to RO Agreement, proposals for (RO 6.2 and 6.3) 216

harmonization: *see* rules of origin, harmonization (RO); Rules of Origin, Technical Committee (RO 4.2 and Annex I), Harmonization of Non-Preferential Rules Work Programme

Technical Committee and: *see also* Rules of Origin, Technical Committee (RO 4.2 and Annex I), Committee on Rules of Origin and

cooperation with (RO 6.3) 216

information and advice, right to seek 215

work, right to seek 215

Committee on Safeguards (SG 13)

annual reports on implementation and recommendations for improvement (SG 13.1(a)) 282

establishment (SG 13.1) 282

surveillance obligations 282–3

consultations, assistance with (SG 13.1(c)) 283

determination of compliance with procedural obligations (SG 13.1(b)) 282

as determined by Council for Trade in Goods (SG 13.1(g)) 283

monitoring of implementation of SG Agreement and recommendations for improvements (SG 13.1(a)) 282

notifications and (SG 12.10/SG 13.1(f)) 282, 283

Secretariat reports on operation of agreement (SG 13.2) 283

Committee on Sanitary and Phytosanitary Measures (SPS Committee): *see also* SPS Agreement

consensus, need for (SPS 12.1) 65

establishment (SPS 12.1) 65

exceptions to SPS Agreement, right to grant (SPS 10.3) 64

functions (SPS 12)

amendment, right to submit proposals for (SPS 12.7) 66

contact with relevant international organizations (SPS 12.3) 65

cooperation with relevant international organizations (SPS 12.3) 65

encouragement and facilitation of: *ad hoc* consultations or negotiations on specific issues (SPS 12.2) 65; use of international standards, guidelines or recommendations (SPS 12.2) 65

furtherance of SPS objectives 65

implementation of Agreement 65

monitoring of international standards (SPS 12.4) 65–6

review of implementation and monitoring of SPS Agreement (SPS 12.7), harmonization (SPS 3.5) and 61

review of implementation (SPS 12.7) 66

obligation to cooperate with (SPS 5.5) 62

procedures, adoption of those in operation in the relevant international organizations (SPS 12.5) 66

right, on initiative of Member, to invite relevant international organizations to examine specific matters (SPS 12.6) 66

Cambridge University Press

978-0-521-78580-8 - The Legal Texts: The Results of the Uruguay Round of Multilateral Trade Negotiations

World Trade Organization

Index

[More information](#)

Index

Committee on Subsidies and Countervailing Measures (SCM Committee)

(SCM 24): *see also* Permanent Group of Experts (PGE) (SCM 24.3)

Chairman, election (SCM 24.1) 259

consult/seek advice, right to (SCM 24.5)

“from any source they deem appropriate” 259

obligation: to inform Member within whose jurisdiction information is sought 259; to obtain consent of Member and any firm to be consulted 259

establishment (SCM 24.1) 259

meetings, frequency (SCM 24.1) 259

membership (SCM 24.1) 259

notification formats, role in relation to (SCM 25, footnote 54) 260

reports (SCM 32.7) 265

role and responsibilities (SCM 24.1)

examination of SCM 25.11 reports (SCM 26.2) 261

non-actionable subsidy, review and recommendations following unsuccessful consultations (SCM 9.4) 243

notification of non-actionable subsidies (SCM 8.4) and 242

review and implementation of operation of SCM Agreement (SCM 32.7) 265

secretariat (SCM 24.1) 259

subsidiary bodies, right to establish (SCM 24.2) 259

Committee on Technical Barriers to Trade (TBT 13)

Chairman, election (TBT 13.1) 135

composition (TBT 13.1) 135

establishment (TBT 13.1) 135

meetings, frequency and purpose (TBT 13.1) 135

recommendations and decisions relating to, review of implementation (TBT 15.4) 136

role and responsibilities

amendment to TBT Agreement, proposals for (TBT 15.4) 136

annual review of operation and implementation (TBT 15.3) 136

as assigned to it under TBT Agreement or by Members (TBT 13.1) 135

duplication between work under TBT Agreement and other technical bodies, avoidance/minimization (TBT 13.3) 135

grant of exception to developed country Members (TBT 12.8) 134–5

periodic examination of special and differential treatment under TBT Agreement (TBT 12.9) 135

triennial review of operation and implementation (TBT 15.4) 136

working parties and other appropriate bodies, right to establish (TBT 13.2) 135

Committee on Trade and Development (WTO IV:7)

functions 6

least-developed countries, review of special provisions in MTAs 6

Committee on Trade and Environment

cooperation with international and non-governmental organizations (WTO
 V) 413

establishment 411

participation 411

terms of reference 412–13

Committee on Trade in Financial Services

establishment 403

Ministerial Decision on 403

responsibilities 403

Committee on Trade in Services and the Environment, establishment 401–2

Committee on TRIMs (Trade-Related Investment Measures)

Chairman and Vice-Chairman, election (TRIMs 7.1) 145

composition (TRIMs 7.1) 145

meetings

at request of Member (TRIMs 7.1) 145

frequency (TRIMs 7.1) 145

reports to the Council for Trade in Goods (TRIMs 7.3) 145

role (TRIMs 7.2)

amendments to agreement, proposals for (TRIMs 9) 144–5

application of notified TRIMs to new enterprises (TRIMs 5.7) 144

consultation on operation and implementation of TRIMs Agreement (TRIMs
 7.2) 145

notifications (TRIMs 5.1 and 5.2) 144

review of operation of TRIMs Agreement (TRIMs 9) 145–6

Committee on TRIMs (Trade-Related Investment Measures) (TRIMs 7),

establishment (TRIMs 7.1) 145

**Common Declaration on Rules of Origin: see Rules of Origin Agreement (RO),
 preferential rules of origin, Common Declaration (RO Annex II)**

compensation for non-compliance with covered agreement or DSB

recommendations and rulings (DSU 22): see also remedies (TRIPS),

compensation/remuneration for; suspension of concessions for

non-implementation of DSB recommendations and rulings (DSU 22)

as last resort (DSU 3.7/DSU 22.1) 356, 370

least-developed country Members and (DSU 24.1) 373

negotiations for (DSU 22.2) 370

regional and local governments and (DSU 22.9) 372

voluntary nature (DSU 22.1) 370

competence (AB) (DSU 17.6)

issues of law/legal interpretations 366

obligation to address each issue raised (DSU 17.12) 367

upholding, modification or reversal of legal findings and conclusions of panel
 (DSU 17.13) 367

competence of panels and AB (DSU 3.2), not to add to or diminish rights and

obligations (DSU 3.2/19.2) 355, 368

Index

- competition policy**, TRIMs Agreement and (TRIMs 9) 145–6
- compliance with covered agreement obligations, obligation**, as preferred solution (DSU 22.1) 370
- composition of panel**: *see* panel (composition) (DSU 8); panel (composition) (PSI 4(c))
- computer programs and data, copyright protection (TRIPS 10 and 11)** 325
- conciliation**: *see* good offices, conciliation and mediation (DSU 5)
- confidential business information (PSI 2.9–13)** 203–4
- conflicts of interest and (PSI 2.14) 204
 - divulgence to government entities contracting or mandating preshipment entities (PSI 2.11)
 - obligation of government entities to safeguard 203
 - “to the extent that such information is customarily required for . . .” 203
 - divulgence to government entities contracting or mandating preshipment inspections (PSI 2.11) 203
 - divulgence to third parties (PSI 5.11) 203
 - excluded information (PSI 5.12)
 - internal pricing (PSI 2.12(c)) 204
 - patent-related manufacturing data (PSI 2.12(a)) 203–4
 - profit levels (PSI 2.12(d)) 204
 - terms of contracts (PSI 2.12(e)) 204
 - unpublished technical data (PSI 2.12(b)) 204
 - information already published, generally available or in the public domain distinguished (PSI 2.9) 203
 - procedures/measures to ensure treatment as, obligation to maintain (PSI 2.9) 202
 - information on, obligation to provide on request (PSI 2.10) 203;
 - jeopardization of effectiveness of procedures, exclusion 203; prejudice to legitimate commercial interest, exclusion 203
 - treatment of information received during preshipment inspection as (PSI 2.9) 202
 - voluntary release by exporter (PSI 2.13) 204
- confidential business information (SCM 8.3, footnote 34)** 242
- confidential/undisclosed information, protection (TRIPS)**
- border measures and (TRIPS 57) 346
 - dispute settlement and (TRIPS 63.4) 348
 - enforcement proceedings and (TRIPS 42, 43.1 and 47) 340, 342
 - protection against unfair competition and (TRIPS 39)
 - obligation (TRIPS 39.1) 338
 - pharmaceutical or agricultural chemical products, protection of data against unfair commercial use (TRIPS 39.3) 338
 - right of natural and legal persons to prevent disclosure contrary to honest commercial practices (TRIPS 39.2) 338

right of natural and legal persons to prevent disclosure contrary to honest commercial practices (TRIPS 39.2), requirements 338

security exceptions (TRIPS 73(a)) 353

confidentiality of proceedings (DSU 4.6/DSU 14/DSU 17.10/DSU 18.2/WP 3):

see also consultations (DSU 4); investigation of conditions for safeguard measures, requirements (SG 3.1/SG 4.2(c)), confidentiality of information (SG 3.2); investigation of dumping or countervailing measures, evidentiary rules (AD 6/SCM 12), confidential information (AD 6.5); safeguard measures (SG/GATT XIX), notification (SG 12), confidential information and (SG 12.11); transparency (GATS III)

AD 17.7 168

anonymity of individual AB members (DSU 17.11) 367

anonymity of individual panelists (DSU 14.3/DSU 17.10) 364, 367

closed session meetings (WP 2) 377

parties, exclusion from (WP 2) 377

consultations (DSU 4.6) 358

designation as confidential (DSU 18.2 and WP 3) 367, 377

disclosure of party's own position (DSU 18.2 and WP 3) 367, 377

ex parte communications with panel or Appellate Body, exclusion (DSU 18.1) 367

expert review groups (DSU, Appendix 4) 379

good offices, conciliation and mediation (DSU 5) 359

non-confidential summary of information (DSU 18.2 and WP 3) 367, 377

non-confidential summary of information (DSU, Appendix 4) 379

panel deliberations (DSU 14.1 and WP 3) 364, 377

panel reports, drafting (DSU 14.2/DSU 17.10) 364, 367

right to seek information (DSU 13.1) 364

submissions to panel or Appellate Body, availability to parties (DSU 18.2 and WP 10) 367, 378

“consensus” (DSU, footnote 1) 355

consultation and dispute settlement (AD 17)

consistent resolution of disputes, Ministerial Decision 397

consultations on

impeding of AD objective (AD 17.3) 167–8

matter affecting operation of AD Agreement (AD 17.2) 167

nullification or impairment (AD 17.3) 167–8

special safeguards (AG 5.7) 38

Dispute Settlement Understanding, applicability (AD 17.1) 167

“matter”, referral to DSB (AD 17.4) 168

referral to DSB, requirements (DSU 17.4)

failure to reach mutually agreed solution 169

final action by administrative authorities of importing Member 169

provisional measure: contrary to AD 7.1 168; significant impact 168

*Index***consultation and dispute settlement (AD 17) (cont.)**

request for establishment of panel, requirements (AD 17.5): *see* request for establishment of panel, requirements (AD 17.5)

consultation and dispute settlement (LIC 6) 229

GATT XXII and XXIII, applicability (LIC 6) 229

LIC Preamble 223

consultation and dispute settlement (PSI)

consultation (PSI 7) 209

GATT XXII, applicability 209

dispute settlement (PSI 8) 210

GATT XIII, applicability 210

independent review procedures (PSI 4)

administration by independent entity (PSI 4(a)) 208

list of experts (PSI 4(b)) 208

object of review (PSI 4(f)) 209

reasonable measures to ensure establishment and maintenance 207

request for panel (PSI 4(c)) 208: *see also* panel (PSI)

right to refer to independent review 207

“shall be expeditious” (PSI 4(g)) 209

views, right to present in person or in writing (PSI 4(f)) 209

PSI Preamble 201

consultation and dispute settlement (RO)

consultation (RO 7) 216

dispute settlement (RO 8) 216

customs classification (RO 4, footnote 6) 219

“speedy, effective and equitable” (Preamble); consultation and dispute settlement (RO), “speedy, effective and equitable” (Preamble) 211

“speedy, effective and equitable” (Preamble) 211

consultation and dispute settlement (SCM 30) 264; *see also* consultations (SCM 4.1–4) (prohibited subsidies); request for establishment of panel, requirements (SCM 4.4)

consistent resolution of disputes, Ministerial Decision 397

GATT XXII and XIII, applicability 264

consultation and dispute settlement (SPS 11) 64–5: *see also* information or technical advice, panel’s right to seek (SPS 11.2)

alternative procedures, right of resort to (SPS 11.3)

dispute settlement mechanisms of other international organizations or under any international agreement 65

good offices 65

mediation 65

applicability of GATT XXII and XXIII (APS 11.1) 64

consultation and dispute settlement (TBT 14): *see also* expert review groups, rules and procedures (DSU, Appendix 4)

- applicability of GATT XXII and XXIII (TBT 14.1) 136
- invocation (TBT 14.4)
 - alleged failure to achieve satisfactory results under Articles 3, 4, 7, 8 and 9 136
 - “and its trade interests are significantly affected” 136
 - “results” 136
- technical expert group
 - consultation, right of (Annex 2, para. 4) 139
 - independence of governments and organizations (Annex 2, para. 3) 139
 - information provided to, parties’ right of access (Annex 2, para. 5) 139:
 - confidential information, need for authorization 139; non-confidential summary 139
 - information and technical advice, right to seek (Annex 2, para. 4) 139:
 - obligation of Member to provide 139; obligation to inform Member within whose jurisdiction information or advice is sought 139
 - panel, answerability to (Annex 2, para. 1) 139
 - panel’s right to establish (TBT 14.2) 136: at request of party to the dispute 136; on own initiative 136
 - participation: citizens of parties (Annex 2, para. 3) 139; government officials of parties (Annex 2, para. 3) 139; in individual capacity (Annex 2, para. 3) 139; persons of professional standing and experience in the field (Annex 2, para. 2) 139
 - procedures (TBT 14.3 and Annex 2) 136, 138
 - reports (Annex 2, para. 6): final report 139; submission of draft to Members concerned for comment 139
 - role and responsibilities, assistance in questions of a technical nature requiring detailed consideration by experts (TBT 14.2) 136
 - terms of reference (Annex 2, para. 1) 139
- consultation and dispute settlement (TRIMs 8) 145**
- consultation and dispute settlement (TRIPS 64)**
 - GATT XXII and XXIII, applicability (TRIPS 64.1) 348
 - GATT XXIII:1(b) and (c), delayed applicability (TRIPS 64.2) 348
 - scope and modalities for complaints under, examination and recommendations (TRIPS 64.3) 349: approval by consensus 349; direct effect following approval (TRIPS 64.3) 349
- consultation and dispute settlement (VAL 19)**
 - confidential information, protection (VAL 19.5) 182
 - non-confidential summary 182
 - DSU, applicability (VAL 19.1) 182
 - request for, grounds (VAL 19.2) 182
 - Technical Committee on Customs Valuation, role (VAL 19.3 and 19.4) 182:
 - see also* Customs Valuation, Technical Committee (VAL 18.2 and VAL Annex II), role and responsibilities

Cambridge University Press

978-0-521-78580-8 - The Legal Texts: The Results of the Uruguay Round of Multilateral Trade Negotiations

World Trade Organization

Index

[More information](#)*Index***consultation (GATS XXII)**

DSU, applicability (GATS XXII:1) 302

obligation to offer opportunity for (GATS XXII:1) 302

scope

any matter not resolved under GATS XXII:1 consultation (GATS XXII:2) 303

double taxation agreement (GATS XVII), exclusion (GATS XXII:3) 303

consultation (GATT XXII) 456

applicability, AG 19 46

TBT 14.1 136

consultations (ATC 6.7)

agreed restraint measure, level of (ATC 6.8) 83

communication to TMB (ATC 6.9) 83

failure to reach agreement (ATC 10)

Member's right to apply measure 83

time-limits 83

obligatory nature (ATC 8.4) 86

provisional application of restraint measures authorized under ATC 10 (ATC 11) and 84

notification to TMB of agreed action (ATC 6.11) 84

referral to TMB 83

request for

communication to TMB Chairman 82–3

prompt response, need for 82–3

required information 82–3: specific and factual information as up to date as possible 83; TMB review and (ATC 6.10) 83

time-limits (ATC 6.7) 83

TMB determination (ATC 6.9) 83

consultations (balance of payments): *see* balance of payments restrictions, consultations (BOPU 13/GATT XII:4/GATT XVIII:12/GATS XXII:5)**consultations in case of alleged breach of laws and regulations to prevent or control anti-competitive practices (TRIPS 40.3)** 339

at request of Member whose nationals or domiciliaries are subject to proceedings (TRIPS 40.4) 339

by national or domiciliary 339

confidential information, protection 339

publicly available non-confidential information, obligation to supply 339

consultations (DSU 4)

confidentiality (DSU 4.6) 358

“corresponding provisions in other covered agreements” (DSU 4.11 and footnote 4) 358

developing country Members and (DSU 4.10) 358

extension of periods agreed under DSU 4.7 and 4.8 (DSU 12.10) 363–4

- effectiveness, undertaking to improve (DSU 4.1) 357
- establishment of panel, as prerequisite
 - agreement within 60 day period that consultations have failed to settle dispute (DSU 4.7) 358
 - DSU 4.3 357
- joinder of third parties having “substantial trade interest” (DSU 4.11) 358
- measure at issue (DSU 4.4) 357
- notification of request for (DSU 4.4) 357
 - identification of measure at issue, need for 357
 - legal basis for complaint, need for 357
- satisfactory adjustment of matter, obligation to seek (DSU 4.5) 357
- sympathetic consideration/adequate opportunity for (DSU 4.2) 357
- time-limits (DSU 4.3) 357
 - failure to respond to request for (DSU 4.8) 357
 - urgent cases (DSU 4.8) 358
- urgency (including cases concerning perishable goods) (DSU 4.8) 358
 - accelerated proceedings (DSU 4.9) 358
- “without prejudice” nature of obligation (DSU 4.6) 358
- consultations (GATS IX:2) (elimination of restrictive business practices)** 294
- consultations (GATT XXXVII:2(b)/GATT XXXVII:5)** 470, 471
- consultations (SCM 4.1–4) (prohibited subsidies):** *see also* request for establishment of panel, requirements (SCM 4.4)
 - acceleration of proceedings (DSU 4.9) 358
 - object and purpose (SCM 4.3)
 - clarification of situation 233
 - mutually agreed solution 233
 - right to request (SCM 4.1) 233
 - “statement of available evidence” (SCM 4.2) 233
 - of existence and nature as subsidy 233
 - time-limits
 - “as quickly as possible” (SCM 4.3) 233
 - extension by agreement (footnote 6) 233
- consultations (SCM 7.1–4) (actionable subsidies):** *see also* request for establishment of panel, requirements (SCM 7.4)
 - right to request (SCM 7.1) 237
 - “statement of available evidence” (SCM 7.2)
 - of existence and nature as subsidy 237
 - of injury, nullification or impairment or serious injury 237–8
 - as to whether SCM 6.1 conditions have been met (footnote 19) 238
 - time-limits
 - “as quickly as possible” (SCM 7.3) 238
 - extension by agreement (footnote 20) 238

*Index***consultations (SCM 9.1–3) (non-actionable subsidies)**

in case of serious adverse effects (SCM 9.1) 242

object and purpose (SCM 9.2)

clarification of situation 242

mutually acceptable solution 242

referral to SCM Committee (SCM 9.2) 242

failure to reach mutually acceptable solution (SCM 9.3) 242

review/recommendations (SCM 9.4) 243

time-limits, “as quickly as possible” (SCM 9.2) 242

consultations (SCM 13) (countervailing measures investigations)

access to non-confidential information and (SCM 13.4) 248–9

expeditious handling of investigation and (SCM 13.3) 248

object and purpose

clarification of factual situation (SCM 13.2) 248

mutually agreed solution (SCM 13.1 and 13.2) 248

reasonable opportunity throughout the period of investigation to continue

consultations (SCM 13.2) 248

time-limits (SCM 13.1) 248

“as soon as possible” 248

consultations (SCM 24.1) 259**consultations (SG 12): see also** safeguard measures (SG/GATT XIX),

notification (SG 12)

“adequate opportunity for” (SG 12.3) 281–2

level of concessions (SG 8.1) and 279, 281–2

applicability of GATT XXII and XXIII (SG 14) 283

assistance from Committee on Safeguards (SG 13.1(c)) 283

consultations (SPS 4.2) 61**consumption of inputs in the production process, Guidelines (SCM Annex II)**

definition (footnote 61) 268

drawback schemes and (Annex II, I.1) 268

Illustrative List references to (items (h) and (i)) (Annex II, I.1) 268

indirect tax rebate schemes and (Annex II, I.1) 268

procedure for determining whether (Annex II, II)

actual examination in absence of effective procedure (Annex II, II.2) 269

determination of effectiveness of system for confirming (Annex II, II.1) 268

“normal allowance for waste”, inclusion (Annex II, II.4) 269: “normal”

(Annex II, II.5) 269

“physical incorporation”, treatment as (Annex II, II.3) 269

contiguous frontier zones, MFN treatment and (GATS II.3) 287**copyright protection (Berne Convention (1971) and TRIPS 9): see also**

industrial design, protection (TRIPS)

applicability

existing subject matter (TRIPS 70.2) 351

TRIPS 9 325

- cinematographic works, rental rights (TRIPS 11) 325
- compliance obligation (TRIPS 9.1) 325
- computer compilations of data (TRIPS 10.2) 325
- computer programs (TRIPS 10.1) 325
 - rental rights (TRIPS 11) 325
- conditions, limitations, exceptions and reservations (TRIPS 14.6) 326–7
- “copyright protection” (TRIPS 9.2) 325
- limitations and exceptions (TRIPS 13) 326
- phonograms, performers and producers (TRIPS 14)
 - broadcasting organizations’ rights (TRIPS 14.3) 326
 - existing subject matter and (TRIPS 70.5) 351
 - preventable acts (TRIPS 14.1) 326
 - producers’ rights (TRIPS 14.2) 326
 - rental rights (TRIPS 14.4) 326
 - term of protection (TRIPS 14.5) 326
- rental rights (TRIPS 11) 325
 - existing subject matter and (TRIPS 70.5) 351
- term of protection
 - non-phonographic works (TRIPS 12) 325–6
 - phonograms (TRIPS 14.5) 326
- costs of marketing exports (AG 9.1(d)) 41**
 - subsidies to reduce costs, exclusion 41
- costs/expenses, authority to order (TRIPS 45.2 and 48) 341, 342: *see also* expenses**
- Council for Trade in Goods (WTO IV:5)**
 - decision-taking, consensus (ATC 8.12) 87
 - General Council, relationship with 6
 - membership 6
 - role and responsibility in relation to
 - anti-dumping action on behalf of third country (AD 14.4) 166
 - monitoring of functioning of Multilateral Trade Agreements 6
 - notification obligations and procedures, consideration of recommendations for change (Decision on Notification Procedures, para. III) 389
 - proposals for amendment of covered agreements (WTO X:1) 10: TBT Agreement (TBT 15.4) 10, 136; TRIMS Agreement (TRIMs 9) 145–6
 - recognition of qualifications (GATS VII: 4) 293
 - review of: LIC Agreement (LIC 7.4) 229; RO Agreement (RO 6) 216; Textiles and Clothing Agreement (ATC 11–12) 87
 - security exceptions (GATS XIV *bis*:2) 298
 - suspension of substantially equivalent concessions (SG 8.2) 279
 - TMB recommendations (ATC 8.8) 86
 - transitional period, extensions (TRIMs 5.3) 144
 - withholding or withdrawal of concession (MP 4) 31
 - rules of procedure

*Index***Council for Trade in Goods (WTO IV:5) (cont.)**

approval by General Council (WTO IV:2) 6

responsibility for establishing 6

subsidiary bodies, right to establish (WTO IV:7) 6; *see also* Committee on

Agriculture; Committee on Anti-Dumping Practices (AD 16); Committee

on Customs Valuation (VAL 18.1); Committee on Import Licensing (LIC

4); Committee on Rules of Origin (RO 4.1); Committee on Safeguards

(SG 13); Committee on Sanitary and Phytosanitary Measures (SPS

Committee); Committee on Subsidies and Countervailing Measures (SCM

Committee); Committee on Technical Barriers to Trade (TBT 13);

Committee on TRIMs (Trade-Related Investment Measures); Notification

Obligations and Procedures, Working Group on (Decision on Notification

Procedures, para. III); State Trading Enterprises, Working Party on

(Understanding on the Interpretation of GATT XVII, Article 5)

Council for Trade in Services (WTO IV:5/GATS XXIV)

Chairman, election (GATS XXIV:3) 304

General Council, relationship with 6

membership 6

participation (GATS XXIV:2) 304

role and responsibility in relation to

disciplines to avoid unnecessary barriers to trade (GATS VI:4) 291–2

economic integration agreements and (GATS V:7) 290

financial services, procedures for application of GATS Second Annex on

financial services (Annex, para. 3) 314

monitoring of GATS 6

monopolies and exclusive service providers (GATS VIII) 293–4

operation of agreement and furtherance of objectives (GATS XXIV:1) 303

proposals for amendment of covered agreements (WTO X:1) 10

review of GATS II (MFA) exemptions (GATS annex, paras. 3 and 4) 308

technical assistance (GATS XXV:2) 304

rules of procedure

approval by General Council (WTO IV:2) 6

responsibility for establishing 6

subsidiary bodies: *see* rules of procedure

subsidiary bodies, right to establish (WTO IV:6/GATS XXIV:1) 303

Ministerial Decision on institutional arrangements 400

Council for TRIPS (WTO IV:5)

General Council, relationship with 6

membership 6

role and responsibilities in relation to

consultations (TRIPS 68) 350

cooperation with WIPO bodies (TRIPS 68) 350

dispute settlement (TRIPS 68) 350

- examination and recommendations for TRIPS dispute settlement (TRIPS 64.3) 349
- extension of non-applicability of non-violation complaints (TRIPS 64.3) 349
- least-developed country Members (TRIPS 66.1) 349–50
- monitoring of operation of Agreement on TRIPS and compliance with obligations (TRIPS 68) 350
- proposals for amendment of covered agreements (WTO X:1/TRIPS 71.2) 10, 352
- rationalization of the burden of notifications to WIPO and WTO (TRIPS 63.2) 348
- review of implementation of TRIPS Agreement (TRIPS 71.1) 352
- wines and spirits, negotiations for system of notification and registration geographical indications (TRIPS 23.4 and TRIPS 24.2) 330
- rules of procedure
 - approval by General Council (WTO IV:2) 6
 - responsibility for establishing 6
 - subsidiary bodies, right to establish (WTO IV:6) 6
- counterclaims, in relation to distinct matter (DSU 3.10) 356**
- countermeasures in case of failure to comply with panel or AB report within specified time-period (SCM 4.10) 234; *see also* suspension of concessions for non-implementation of DSB recommendations and rulings (DSU 22)**
 - “appropriate” (SCM 4.10 and 4.11) 234
 - Article 22.6 arbitration and (SCM 4.11 and 7.10) 234, 238
 - footnote 9 and 234
 - footnote 10 and 234
 - nullification or impairment distinguished: *see also* nullification or impairment (DSU 3.8); suspension of concessions for non-implementation of DSB recommendations and rulings (DSU 22)
 - Article 22.6 arbitration and (SCM 4.11) 234
- countermeasures in case of failure to take measures to remove adverse effects of or withdraw subsidy (SCM 7.9) 238–9**
 - “commensurate with the degree and nature of the adverse effects” (SCM 7.9) 238–9
 - determination by arbitrator (SCM 7.10) 239
- countervailing duties, imposition and collection (GATT VI)**
 - “countervailing duty” (GATT VI:3 and SCM 10, footnote 36) 243, 431
 - exemption of like product destined for consumption in country of origin, relevance (GATT VI:4) 431
 - multiple currency practices and (GATT Ad Article VI:2 and VI:3, para. 2) 480
 - permissible level (GATT VI:3) 431

*Index***countervailing duties, imposition and collection (GATT VI) (cont.)**

right to impose (GATT VI:3) 431

material injury or threat thereof, need for (GATT VI:6(a)) 431: delay causing damage difficult to repair and (GATT VI:6(c)) 432; stabilization systems, relevance (GATT VI:7) 432; waiver (GATT VI:6(b)) 432

countervailing measures, duration and review (SCM 21)

duration (SCM 21.1) 256

review (SCM 21.2) 256; *see also* sunset review (SCM 21.3)

in absence of request 256

at request of interested party 256

burden/standard of proof 256

duration/"expeditious" (SCM 21.4) 257

countervailing measures, imposition and collection (SCM 19)

compliance with GATT VI:3 and SCM Agreement (SCM 10) 243

"countervailing duty" (GATT VI:3 and SCM 10, footnote 36) 243, 431

"domestic interested parties" (SCM 19.2 and footnote 50) 255

evidentiary rules (AD 6/SCM 12), applicability (SCM 21.4) 257

expedited review, right to (SCM 19.3) 255

imposition of both anti-dumping and countervailing duties in respect of same situation, exclusion (GATT VI:5) 431

nexus, need for (SCM 19.4) 255

parallel invocation of Parts II and III, permissibility (footnote 35) 243

permissive nature (SCM 19.2) 255

preconditions (SCM 19.1) 254–5

as responsibility of authorities (SCM 19.2) 255

countervailing measures, public notice and explanation of determinations

(SCM 22): *see* public notice of initiation of investigation (AD 12.1/SCM 22.1); public notice of preliminary or final determination (AD 12.2/SCM 22.3)

"covered agreements" (DSU 1.1 and Appendix 1) 354, 376**cross-border trade in financial services 418–19****currency practices**

currency retention schemes as subsidy (SCM Illustrative List, item (b)) 265

fees and formalities and (GATT VIII:1, GATT VIII:4 and Ad Article) 434, 481

multiple currency practices (GATT Ad Article VI:2 and 3), as export subsidy (para. 2) 480

multiple currency practices (GATT Ad Article VI:2 and VI:3), as dumping (para. 2) 480

customs classification, dispute settlement (RO 9.4, footnote 6) 219**customs clearance procedures, anti-dumping investigation and (AD 5.9 and SCM 11.10) 155, 245**

Customs Cooperation Council (CCC/WCO)¹

Technical Committee on Customs Valuation: *see* Customs Valuation, Technical Committee (VAL 18.2 and VAL Annex II)

Technical Committee on Rules of Origin and (RO 4.2) 215

observer status (RO Annex I, para. 5) 220

as Secretariat (RO 4.2) 215

customs duties, conversion of measures to: *see* market access (AG 4), measures required to be converted into ordinary customs duties (AG 4.2 and footnote 1)

customs territories

acceptance of WTO Agreement 409, 410

applicability of GATT 457–8

definition (GATT XXIV:2) 458

customs unions and free trade agreements (GATT XXIV:5): *see also* customs unions (GATT XXIV:5(a)); regional trade agreements (GATT XXIV:5(b))

application of

GATT I:2 (GATT XXIV:9) 460: preferences in force as in Annex A (GATT I:2(a) and Annex A) 424, 472–3; preferences in force between neighbouring countries (GATT I:2(d) and Annexes E and F) 425, 475; preferences in force in territories connected by common sovereignty, protection or suzerainty (GATT I:2(b) and Annexes B, C and D) 424, 473–4; re-export and (Ad Article) 488

safeguard measures (SG 2.1 and footnote 1) 275

transitional safeguard measures (ATC 6.2, footnote 5) 81

compliance by regional and local governments and other organizations, reasonable measures to ensure (GATT XXIV:12) 460

GATT Article Ad III:1 479

composition of panels and (DUS 8.3, footnote 6) 360

desirability/purpose (GATT XXIV:4) 458

Indian and Pakistan, applicability to (GATT XXIV:11 and Ad Article) 460, 488

interpretation, Understanding on as constituent part of GATT (GATT 1994, 1(c)(iv)) 17

margin of preferences, dates (GATT 1:4 and Annex G) 425, 475

notification and reporting requirements (GATT XXIV:7(a) and Understanding, para. 7) 27

period for completion, recommendations where unreasonable or unrealistic (GATT XXIV:7(b)) 459

plan or schedule (GATT XXIV:5(c)): substantial change, notification obligation (GATT XXIV:7(c)) 459; “within a reasonable length of time” 26, 459

¹ In 1994, the Customs Cooperation Council (CCC) was renamed “World Customs Organization (WCO)”

*Index***customs unions and free trade agreements (GATT XXIV:5) (cont.)**

object and purpose (Understanding, Preamble)

avoidance of new barriers or increase in adverse effects on other

Members 26

contribution to closer economic integration 26

extension to all trade sectors, importance 26

growing importance 26

panel composition and (DSU 8.3, footnote 6) 360

proposals for customs unions/regional trade agreements not fully meeting

GATT XXIV requirements (GATT XXIV:10) 460

customs unions (GATT XXIV:5(a)): see also regional trade agreements (GATT XXIV:5(b))

as defence or exception, on formation of customs union, limitation to 458

definitions (GATT XXIV:8(a))

“customs union” 459–60

“domestic industry” (AD 4.1/SCM 16.1) and (AD 4.3/SCM 16.4) 153, 252–3

internal trade arrangements (GATT XXIV:8(a)(i)) 459–60

trade with third countries (“substantially the same”) (GATT XXIV:8(a)(ii)) 460

“duties and other regulations . . . not on the whole higher or more restrictive” 458

“regulations of commerce”, 1994 Understanding, para. 2 26–7

modification of Schedules (GATT XXVIII) and (GATT XXIV:6) 459

safeguard measures (SG 2.1, footnote 1) 275

TRIPS border measures and (TRIPS Section 4, footnote 12) 344

customs valuation (GATT VII and Customs Valuation Agreement (VAL))432–4: *see also* Committee on Customs Valuation (VAL 18.1)actual value as basis (GATT VII:2(a)): *see also* customs valuation (GATT VII and Customs Valuation Agreement (VAL)), transaction value (VAL Preamble (1) and 1)

“actual value” (GATT VII:2(a) and Ad Article) 433, 481

“fully competitive conditions” (GATT VII:2(b) and Ad Article) 433, 481

“in the ordinary course of trade” (GATT VII:2(b) and Ad Article) 433, 481

“nearest equivalent” alternative (GATT VII:2(c)) 433

additions to price actually paid or payable (VAL Preamble (1) and VAL 8) 172, 177–8

apportionment of elements (VAL 8.1(b)) 178: engineering, development, art and design work, plans and sketches (VAL 8.1(b)(iv) and Note Ad) 178, 194–5; materials consumed in the production of the imported goods (VAL 8.1(b)(iii) and Note Ad) 178; tools, dies and moulds (VAL 8.1(b)(ii) and Note Ad) 178, 193–4

“buying commissions” (VAL 8.1(a)(i) and Note Ad) 178, 193

- objective and quantifiable data (VAL 8.3 and Note Ad) 178, 195
- royalties and licence fees (VAL 8.1(c) and Note Ad) 178, 195
- work “undertaken” elsewhere than in country of importation (VAL 8.1(b)(iv)) 178
- Annexes as integral part of Agreement (VAL 14) 179–80
- anti-dumping measures distinguished (VAL Preamble) 173
- appeal, right of (VAL 11 and Note Ad) 179, 195–6
 - notice of decision, need for (VAL 11.3) 179
 - to customs authority or independent body (VAL 11.2) 179; to judiciary (Note Ad 1) 195
 - “without penalty” (Note Ad 2) 195
- computed value as basis (VAL Preamble (3), VAL 6 and Note Ad) 172, 176–7, 191–3
 - “amount for profit and general expenses” (VAL 6.1(b) and Note Ad 4–5) 176–7, 192
 - “cost or value” (VAL 6.1(a) and Note Ad 3) 176, 191–2
 - delayed application (VAL 20.2) 182–3
 - “general expenses” (VAL 6.1(b) and Note Ad 7) 176–7, 192
 - “goods of the same class or kind” (VAL 6.1(b) and Note Ad 8) 176–7, 192–3
- confidentiality of information (VAL 10) 179
- consultation in absence of Article 1 determination of value (VAL Preamble (2)) 172
- conversion rates (GATT VII:4 and VAL 9) 178–9, 433–4
 - “at time of importation” (VAL 9.2 and Note Ad) 179, 195
- definitions (VAL 15)
 - “country of importation” (VAL 15.1(b)) 180
 - “customs value of imported goods” (VAL 15.1(a)) 180
 - “directly or indirectly controls the other” (VAL 15.4(e) and Note Ad) 196
 - “goods of the same class or kind” (VAL 15.3 and Notes Ad VAL 5.1 and 6.1) 180, 190, 192–3
 - “identical goods” (VAL 15.2) 180
 - “persons” (VAL 15.4 and Note Ad) 196
 - “produced” (VAL 15.1(c)) 180
 - “related” persons (VAL 15.4) 180–1: persons associated in business as (VAL 15.5) 181
 - “similar goods” (VAL 15.2) 180
- delay in final determination of customs value (VAL 13), right to withdraw items on payment of security 179
- developing country Members
 - benefits for international trade as objective (VAL preamble) 172
 - Ministerial Decision on texts relating to minimum values 399
- exclusions from valuation
 - activities undertaken on buyer’s own account (VAL Annex I, Note Ad Article 1) 185

*Index***customs valuation** (*cont.*)

- construction, maintenance and technical assistance charges (VAL Annex I, Note Ad Article 1) 185
- insurance costs (VAL 8.2) 178
- internal duties and taxes (VAL Annex I, Note Ad Article 1) 185
- internal tax (GATT VII:3) 433
- transport costs after importation (VAL Annex I, Note Ad Article 1) 185
- transport and handling costs (VAL 8.2(a) and (b)) 178
- explanation in writing of determination, right to (VAL 16) 181
- general principles, acceptance (GATT VII:1) 432–3
- generally accepted accounting principles (VAL Annex I)
 - definition 184
 - examples of utilization 184–5
- laws and regulations
 - obligation to review operation on request (GATT VII:1) 432–3
 - publication, need for (VAL 12) 179
 - study and reports on by Technical Committee (VAL Annex II, para. 2(b)) 196
- methods
 - importer's right to choose (VAL Preamble (3) and VAL 4) 172, 175
 - sequence (VAL Annex I, General Note) 184
- national legislation (VAL 22)
 - notification procedures (VAL 22.2) 183
 - obligation to ensure conformity with VAL provisions (VAL 22.1) 183
- “or other charges” (GATT VII:1 and Ad Article) 432–3, 481
- particular exporter's prices/general price level as basis (GATT Ad Article VII:2) 481
- preshipment inspection entities and (PSI 20, footnote 4) 205
- price of sale in country of importation as basis (VAL Preamble (3), VAL 5 and Note Ad) 172, 176
 - “earliest date” (VAL 5.1(b) and Note Ad 10) 176, 191
 - “goods of the same class or kind” (VAL 5.1 and Note Ad Article 9) 176, 190–1
 - “profit and general expenses” (VAL 5.1 and Note Ad 6) 176, 190
 - “unit price at which . . . goods are sold in the greatest aggregate quantity” (Note Ad) 189–91
- publication requirements
 - judicial and administrative decisions (VAL 12) 179
 - laws and regulations (VAL 12) 179
 - method (GATT VII:5) 434
 - “reasonable means” (VAL Preamble (4), VAL 7 and Note Ad) 172, 177, 193
- requirements (VAL Preamble)
 - consistency with commercial practices 173
 - fair, uniform and transparent system 173

- non-discrimination between sources of supply 173
- simple and equitable criteria 173
- reservations (VAL 21) 183
- review of implementation and operation (VAL 23) 183
- secretariat (VAL 24) 183
- special and differential treatment (VAL 20/VAL Annex III), continued
 - application of 1979 Agreement: *see* special and differential treatment (VAL 20/VAL Annex III)
- stability of method, need for (GATT VII:5) 434
- transaction value of identical goods (VAL 2 and Note Ad) 174–5, 187–8
- transaction value of similar goods as alternative (VAL 3 and Note Ad) 175, 188–9
- transaction value (VAL Preamble (1) and 1) 172, 173: *see also* customs valuation (GATT VII and Customs Valuation Agreement (VAL)), actual value as basis (GATT VII:2(a))
 - condition or consideration for which value cannot be determined (VAL 1.1(b) and Note Ad) 173–4, 185
 - definition (VAL 1.1) 173
 - Ministerial Decision on texts relating to minimum values and imports by sole agents, distributors and concessionaires 399
 - “price actually paid or payable”: Annex I, Note Ad Article 1 185; Annex III, para. 7 200
 - “related” buyer and seller, relevance (VAL 1.2 and Note Ad) 173–4, 186–7:
 - test value (VAL 1.2(b) and Note Ad) 174, 186–7
 - restrictions on disposition or use of goods, relevance (VAL 1.1(a)) 173:
 - restrictions which do not substantially affect the value of the goods (VAL 1.1(a)(iii) and Note Ad) 173, 185
- truth or accuracy of customs declaration, rights of customs administrations to satisfy themselves on (VAL 17 and Annex III, para. 6) 181, 200
 - Ministerial Decision regarding 398
- Customs Valuation, Technical Committee (VAL 18.2 and VAL Annex II)**
 - Chairman and Vice-Chairman
 - absence of Chairman (Annex II, para. 15) 198
 - election (Annex II, para. 14) 198
 - powers (Annex II, para. 17–18) 198
 - role as representative of member of Technical Committee distinguished (Annex II, para. 16) 198
 - term of office (Annex II, para. 14) 198
 - establishment 181, 196
 - languages (Annex II, para. 22) 199
 - meetings
 - agenda: adoption (Annex II, para. 13) 197–8; draft (Annex II, para. 12) 197–8
 - frequency (Annex II, para. 9) 197

*Index***Customs Valuation, Technical Committee** (*cont.*)

- location (Annex II, para. 10) 197
- notification (Annex II, para. 11) 197
- membership (Annex II, paras. 5–8) 197
 - advisers (Annex II, para. 5) 197
 - alternates (Annex II, para. 5) 197
 - nominations (Annex II, para. 8) 197
- observer status
 - international governmental and trade organizations (Annex II, para. 7) 197
 - members of CCC who are not WTO Members (Annex II, para. 6) 197
 - non-WTO/CCC Members (Annex II, para. 7) 197
 - WTO Secretariat (Annex II, para. 5) 197
- reports
 - matters voted on (Annex II, para. 21) 198–9
 - on sessions (Annex II, para. 23) 199
 - on work of Committee (Annex II, para. 23) 199
- role and responsibilities
 - advice and assistance on request (VAL 19.2) 182
 - advisory opinions on day-to-day technical problems (Annex II, para. 2(a)) 196
 - annual reports on technical aspects of operation and status of VAL (Annex II, para. 2(c)) 196
 - examination of day-to-day technical problems (Annex II, para. 2(a)) 196
 - examination on request of questions requiring technical consideration (VAL 19.4 and Annex II, para. 2(f)) 182, 196: inability to reach consensus 182; time frame (Annex II, para. 3) 196–7
 - facilitation on request of technical assistance (Annex II, para. 2(e)) 196:
 - with a view to further international acceptance of agreement 196
 - information and advice on request on any matters concerning customs valuation (Annex II, para. 2(s)) 196
 - responsibilities as assigned by Committee on Customs Valuation (Annex II, para. 2(g)) 196
 - study on request of valuation laws, procedures and practices (Annex II, para. 2(b)) 197
 - uniformity in interpretation and application of VAL (Annex II, para. 1) 196
- rules of procedure 181
- secretariat (Annex II, para. 4) 197
- secretariat (Annex II, para. 19) 198
- time frame for work on specific matters (Annex II, para. 3) 196–7
- voting procedures
 - consensus on matters referred by panel (Annex II, para. 21) 198–9
 - majority voting (Annex II, para. 21) 198–9
 - quorum (Annex II, para. 20) 198

damages (TRIPS 45): *see* remedies (TRIPS)

data protection, financial services and 419

de minimis test

AD 2.2 147

AD 5.8 155

AD 9.3 161

decision-making (WTO IX)

accessions (WTO XII:2) 12

consensus (WTO IX:1) 8

amendments to covered agreements (WTO X:1) 10

waiver of obligation (WTO IX:3) 9

DSB (DSU 2.4) 9

GATT 1947 practice (WTO IX:1) 8

interpretation of covered agreements (WTO IX:2) 9

Plurilateral Trade Agreements (WTO IX:5) 10

decisions, procedures and customary practices under GATT 1947 (WTO XVI:1) 13

incorporation of decision into GATT 1994 (GATT 1994, 1(b)(iv)) 17

denial of benefits (GATS XXVII)

juridical person not a service supplier of another Member (GATS XXVII(c)) 304

maritime transport services

operator or user of a non-Member (GATS XXVII(b)(ii)) 304

registration under laws of non-Member and (GATS XXVII(b)(i)) 304

supply of service from or in non-Member (GATS XXVII(a)) 304

derogation from user Member obligations (PSI 2.22) 207

determination of dumping (GATT VI/AD 2)

“authorities” (AD 2, footnote 3) 148

calculation of administrative, selling and general costs and profits (AD 2.2.2)

“actual amounts incurred and realized . . .” (AD 2.2.2(i)) 148–9

actual books and records as basis 148

“any other reasonable method” (AD 2.2.2(iii)) 149

“weighted average of the actual amounts incurred and realized . . .” (AD 2.2.2(ii)) 149

calculation of dumping margins (AD 2.4)

comparison of weighted average normal value with weighted average of *all* comparable export transactions (AD 2.4.2): “comparable” 150; general

“fair comparison” requirement and 150; multiple averaging 150

calculation of normal value, eligible transactions, requirements (AD 2.1)

comparability of price 147: volume of sales sufficient for (footnote 2) 147

“like product” 147

sale “destined for consumption in exporting country” 147

sale “in ordinary course of trade” 147

constituent elements (AD 2/GATT VI:1)

*Index***determination of dumping (GATT VI/AD 2) (cont.)**

- material injury to domestic industry or threat thereof 430–1
- material retardation of establishment of domestic industry 430–1
- cost data (AD 2.2.1.1)
 - adjustment for non-recurring costs 148
 - “all available evidence” 148
 - “evidence made available in the course of the investigation” 148
 - “historically utilized” 148
 - “in accordance with generally accepting accounting principles” 148
 - “reasonably reflect costs” 147
 - start-up operations (AD 2.2.1.1 and footnote 6) 148
- export price, construction in absence of [reliable] actual export price (AD 2.3) 149
- first resale price 149
- “on such reasonable basis as the authorities may determine” 149
- export through intermediary (AD 2.5)
 - comparable price in country of export 150
 - comparable price in country of origin 150
- fair comparison of export price and normal value (AD 2.4/GATT VI:1)
 - in absence of domestic prices (GATT VI:1(b)) 431
 - “at the same level of trade” 149
- burden of proof 149
- “comparable price, in the ordinary course of trade” (GATT VI:1(a)) 431
- constructed export price (AD 2.3) and 149
- “date of sale” (AD 2.4.1 and footnote 8) 149–50
- “due allowance”: differences in “terms and conditions of sale” 149;
 - “differences which affect price comparability” 149; “in each case, on its merits” 149; legal effect/“should also be made” 149
- exchange rates and (AD 2.4.1) 149; fluctuations 149–50; forward sale rate 149–50; when “required” 149–50
- “fair comparison”, burden of proof, relevance 149
- hidden dumping by associated houses (GATT Ad Article VI:1) 480
- “sales made at as nearly as possible the same time” 149
- “like product” (AD 2.6) 150
- margin of dumping
 - calculation (AD 2/GATT VI:2) 147, 431
 - de minimis* (AD 5.8) 155
- sales transaction not “in the ordinary course of trade” (AD 2.2.1) 147–8
 - “at prices which do not provide for the recovery of all costs within a reasonable period of time” (AD 2.2.1) 147–8
 - “in substantial quantities” (AD 2.2.1 and footnote 5) 148
 - “prices below per unit costs . . . or above weighted average per unit costs” (AD 2.2.1) 147–8

- sales below cost, method for determining whether 147–8
- “within an extended period of time” (AD 2.2.1) 147–8
- State trading enterprises/monopolies and (GATT Ad Article VI:1, para. 2) 480
- determination of injury, requirements (AD 3 and SCM 15)**
- anti-dumping measures “shall be considered and decided with special care” (AD 3.8/SCM 15.8) 152, 252
- calculation of volume of dumped imports, “positive evidence” / “objective examination” requirement (AD 3.1): *see* determination of injury, requirements (AD 3 and SCM 15), “positive evidence” / “objective examination” requirement (AD 3.1)
- causal relationship (AD 3.5/SCM 15.5)
- AD 3.2 and AD 3.4 and 151
- examination of *all* relevant evidence before the authorities 151, 251
- examination of other known factors (AD 3.5/SCM 15.5) 151, 251:
- illustrative nature of list 151, 251; “known” [to investigating authority] 151, 251
- factors other than increased imports causing injury, non-attribution requirement 251
- non-attribution to dumped imports of injury caused by other factors (AD 3.5/SCM 15.5) 151, 251
- cumulative assessment in case of products from more than one country, requirements (AD 3.3/SCM 15.3) 151, 250
- appropriateness in light of conditions of employment 151
- margin of dumping in each country above *de minimis* level 151
- domestic production of like product, assessment of effect on (AD 3.6/SCM 15.6)
- sectoral analysis, right to 151, 251
- separate identification of product: criteria 151, 251; impossibility of 151, 251
- evaluation of injury factors (AD 3.4/SCM 15.4)
- all* relevant economic factors and indices, need to examine 151, 250: “actual and potential decline” 151, 250; “factors affecting domestic prices” 151, 250; “having a bearing on” 151, 250; “including” 151, 250; “no one or several . . . can give decisive guidance” 151, 250
- “domestic industry” 151
- “evaluation” 151, 250
- “objective examination” requirement (AD 3.1) 151
- impact on domestic industry, relevant factors (AD 3.4/SCM 15.4) 151, 250
- “no one or several . . . can give decisive guidance” 151, 250
- “injury” (AG 3, footnote 9) 151
- “injury” (SCM 15, footnote 45) 250
- “positive evidence” / “objective examination” requirement (AD 3.1), “objective examination”, evaluation of injury factors (AD 3.4/SCM 15.4) 151

*Index***determination of injury, requirements (AD 3 and SCM 15) (cont.)**

“positive evidence” / “objective examination” requirement (AD 3.1/SCM 15.1) 150

“effect of the dumped imports on prices” (AD 3.2) 150–1

impact on domestic producers (SCM 15.1) 250

“objective examination” 150; effect of dumped imports on domestic producers 150; effect of dumped imports on prices 150; volume of dumped imports 150

“positive” 150, 250

volume and effect of subsidized imports (SCM 15.1) 250

price undercutting, relevant factors (AD 3.2/SCM 15.2) 150–1, 250

“no one or several . . . can give decisive guidance” 150–1, 250

significant increase in subsidized imports (AD 3.2/SCM 15.2) 150–1, 250

“consider” 150–1

“significant”, designation as, relevance 150–1

threat of material injury (AD 3.7/SCM 15.7)

establishment “based on facts, not merely allegation, conjecture or remote possibility” 151, 251; a “clearly foreseen and imminent” change of circumstances, need for 151–2, 251; illustrative nature of list 151–2, 251; imports at prices having depressing or suppressing effect (AD 3.7(iii)/SCM 15.7(iv)) 152, 251; inventories of product being investigated (AD 3.7(iv)/SCM 15.7(v)) 152, 251; “likelihood of substantially increased importation” (AD 3.7(i)/SCM 15.7(ii)) 151, 251; “significant rate of increase of dumped products” (AD 3.7(i)) 152; “significant rate of increase of subsidized imports” (SCM 15.7(ii)) 251; “sufficient freely disposable, or an imminent, substantial increase in capacity” (AD 3.7(ii)/SCM 15.7(iii)) 152, 251

“material injury would occur” 151–2

determination of serious injury or threat thereof, requirements (SG 4)

causation (SG 4.2(b)): *see also* determination of injury, requirements (AD 3 and SCM 15), evaluation of injury factors (AD 3.4/SCM 15.4); safeguard measures (SG/GATT XIX), conditions (SG 2), causation (SG 2.1)

factors other than increased imports causing injury, non-attribution requirement 277

objective evidence, need for 277

evaluation of all relevant factors (SG 4.2(a)) 276–7

“like or competitive products” (SG 2.1/4.1(c)) 275, 276

prompt analysis of case and demonstration of relevance of factors examined (SG 4.2(c)) 277

“serious injury” (SG 4.1(a)) 276

as “significant overall impairment” / “very high standard of injury” 276

“serious injury” (SG 4.1(a))/ “threat of serious injury” (SG 4.1(b)), “clearly imminent” 276

“threat of serious injury” (SG 4.1(b)) 276

actual increase in imports, need for 276

“clearly imminent” 276

developing country Members

Agreement on Agriculture and: *see* developing country Members (AG)

balance of payments and: *see* balance of payments difficulties, developing country Members’ right to take import measures (GATT XVIII:B)

customs valuation (GATT VII and Customs Valuation Agreement (VAL)) 172, 399

market access for agricultural products

10-year moratorium in respect of staple product (AG Annex 5, paras. 7–9) 56–7

AG Preamble 33

pre-1995 terminology and (GATT 1994, 2(a)) 18

special and differential development: *see* special and differential treatment for developing and least-developed country Members (SPS 10); special and differential treatment (VAL 20/VAL Annex III)

SPS Agreement and: *see* developing country Members (SPS); special and differential treatment for developing and least-developed country Members (SPS 10)

TBT and: *see* developing country Members (TBT); special and differential treatment for developing country Members (TBT 12); technical assistance (TBT 11)

TPRM reporting obligations (TPRM D) 382

trade liberalization (MD 4) iv

Uruguay Round, participation in (MD 4) iv

WTO Agreement Preamble and 4

developing country Members (AD 15)

anti-dumping measures: *see* developing country Members (AD 15)

“constructive remedy” 167

“essential interests of developing country Members” 166–7

“explore” 166–7

“special regard” 166–7

developing country Members (AG): *see also* special and differential treatment for developing country Members (AG 15)

domestic support commitments (AG 6.2)

agricultural input subsidies 39

Current Total AMS, exclusion from (AG 6.2 and 6.4(b)) 39

diversification from illicit narcotic crops and 39

as integral part of development programme 39

investment subsidies 39

export prohibitions and restrictions, exemption from AG 12 requirements (AG 12.2) 43

export subsidy commitments (AG 9.4) 42

*Index***developing country Members (dispute settlement)**

- applicability of Decision of 5 April 1966 (DSU 3.12) 357
- composition of panel (DSU 8.10) 361
- consultations (DSU 4.10) 358
 - extension of periods established under DSU 4.7 and 8 (DSU 12.10) 363–4
- dispute settlement procedures (DSU 3.12) 357
 - time-frame for DSB decisions (DSU 12.10) 364
- implementation of DSB recommendations and rulings (DSU 21.7) 369
 - impact on economy, relevance (DSU 21.8) 369
 - special consideration to interests of (DSU 21.2) 368
- legal advice and assistance (DSU 27.2) 375
- panel reports, need for specific reference to form in which account has been taken of special needs (DSU 12.11) 364

developing country Members (GATS IV)

- balance of payments restrictions (GATS XII:1) and 295
- contact points to facilitate access to information (GATS IV:2) 289
 - availability of services technology (GATS IV:2(c)) 289
 - commercial and technical aspects (GATS IV:2(a)) 289
 - registration, recognition and obtaining of professional qualifications (GATS IV:2(b)) 289
 - technical cooperation and (GATS XXV:1) 304
- economic integration agreements and (GATS V:3) 289–90
- multilateral disciplines (GATS XV:1) and 298
- negotiation of specific commitments (GATS IV:1 and XIX) 288, 300–1
 - access to distribution channels and information networks (GATS IV:1(b)) 288
 - least-developed country Members, difficulties with (GATS III:3) 289
 - liberalization of market access (GATS IV:1(c)) 288
 - strengthening of capacity, efficiency and competitiveness (GATS IV:1(a)) 288
 - access to technology on commercial basis and 288
- Preamble and 286
- professional qualifications (GATS IV:2(b)) 289
- technical assistance (GATS XXV) 304; *see also* telecommunications (GATS provisions, applicability and supplementary provisions (GATS Annex on telecommunications)), technical cooperation (para. 6)
- telecommunications, right to impose conditions (Annex on telecommunications, para. 5(g)) 317–18

developing country Members (GATT XXXVI): *see* trade and development (GATT Part IV)**developing country Members (LIC)**

- allocation of licences (LIC 3.5(j)) 227–8
- automatic import licensing, delay in application (LIC 2.2 and footnote 5) 225
- economic development purposes and (LIC 1.2) 223–4

financial and trade needs (LIC 1.2) 223–4

trade, development and financial needs, Preamble 223

developing country Members (PSI Preamble) 201

developing country Members (SG 9)

exemption from safeguard measures (SG 9.1) 279–80

notification, need for (footnote 2) 280

extension of measure, right of (SG 9.2) 280

reapplication of measure, right of (SG 9.2) 280

developing country Members (SPS)

right to delay application (SPS 14) 66: *see also* special and differential

treatment for developing and least-developed country Members (SPS 10)

technical assistance (SPS 5.9), “substantial investment” requirement and (SPS 9.2) 64

technical assistance (SPS 9), obligation to facilitate (SPS 9.2) 64

developing country Members (TBT): *see also* special and differential treatment

for developing country Members (TBT 12)

adaptation requirements

TBT 2.12 128

TBT 5.9 128

exceptions from obligations, relevant factors (TBT 12.8)

special development and trade needs 134–5

special problems in preparation and application of technical regulations, standards and conformity assessment features 134–5

stage of technological development 134–5

notifications of interest to (TBT 10.6) 132

Preamble 121

technical assistance (TBT 11) 132–3

developing country Members (TRIMs)

temporary deviation from TRIMs 2, right of (TRIMs 3) 144

elimination of notified measures, time-limits (TRIMs 5.2) 144

limitations on 144

trade, development and financial needs

Preamble 143

TRIMs 5.3 144

transitional period, extensions (TRIMs 5.3) 144

relevant factors: development, financial and trade needs 144; particular difficulties in implementing 144

developing country Members (TRIPS)

patents provisions, right to delay application (TRIPS 65.4) 349

right to delay application (TRIPS 65.2 and 65.4) 349

technical cooperation (TRIPS 67) 350

directly competitive or substitutable products (GATT III:2): *see* determination

of serious injury or threat thereof, requirements (SG 4); “like product”

(GATT III:2 and III:4); national treatment, tax discrimination (GATT III:2)

*Index***Director-General (WTO VI)**

appointment (WTO VI:2) 7

GATT 1947 Director-General in the interim (WTO XVI:1) 13

conditions of service, regulations setting out (WTO VI:2) 7

“Executive Secretary” (GATT) (GATT 1994, 2(a) and GATT footnotes 2, 5 and 6) 18, 451, 461, 462

instructions from government or authority external to WTO, exclusion (WTO VI:4) 7

role and responsibilities

appointment of DSU 22.6 arbitrator (DSU 22.6) 371

budget estimate and financial statement (WTO VII:1) 7

good offices, conciliation and mediation (DSU 5.6) 359: least-developed country Members and (DSU 24.2) 373

international matters, limitation to (WTO VI:4) 7

regulations setting out (WTO VI:2) 7

Secretariat staff (WTO VI:3) 7: *see also* Secretariat (WTO VI)

term of office, regulations setting out (WTO VI:2) 7

disclosure obligation, GATT X, TRIMs 6.3 and 145

discrimination: *see* General Exceptions (GATT XX), chapeau, application of measure as means of arbitrary or unjustifiable discrimination; MFN treatment (GATS II); MFN treatment (GATT I); MFN treatment (TRIPS 4); national treatment, regulatory discrimination (GATT III:4); national treatment, tax discrimination (GATT III:2); non-discriminatory administration of quantitative restrictions (GATT XIII); SPS Agreement, appropriate level of protection (SPS 5.5–5.6), consistency in application (SPS 5.5); SPS Agreement, basic rights and obligations (SPS 2), arbitrary or unjustifiable discrimination, exclusion (SPS 2.3)

dispute settlement (customs classification) (RO 4, footnote 6) 219

dispute settlement and enforcement (GATS XXIII): *see also* balance of payments restrictions, consultations (BOPU 13/GATT XII:4/GATT XVIII:12/GATS XXII:5)

DSU, right of recourse to (GATS XXIII:1) 303

expertise, need for 401

disputes on prudential issues and other financial matters (Annex on financial services, para. 4) 312

nullification or impairment (GATS XXIII:3)

DSU, right of recourse to 303

right to GATS XXI:2 adjustment 303

panelists

independence 401

Ministerial Decision relating to 401

qualifications 401

roster, responsibility for 401

suspension of obligations and specific commitments in accordance with DSU 22 (GATS XXIII:2) 303

dispute settlement system (WTO/general)

applicable law

developing country Members (DSU 3.12) 357

requests for consultations prior to entry into force of WTO Agreement (DSU 3.11) 356–7

compensation as last resort (DSU 3.7) 356

conciliation: *see* good offices, conciliation and mediation (DSU 5)

consistency with covered agreements, need for (DSU 3.5) 355

consultations: *see* consultations (DSU 4)

developing country Members and: *see* developing country Members (dispute settlement)

good faith and (DSU 3.10) 356

good offices: *see* good offices, conciliation and mediation (DSU 5)

least-developed country Members and (DSU 24) 373

due restraint (DSU 24.1): in asking for compensation or suspension of measures 373; in raising matters 373

good offices, conciliation and mediation (DSU 24.2) 373

mediation: *see* good offices, conciliation and mediation (DSU 5)

mutually agreed solution to matters raised formally (DSU 3.6): *see* mutually agreed/acceptable solution to matters raised formally (DSU 3.6)

non-contentious nature of requests for dispute settlement/conciliation (DSU 3.10) 356

object and purpose (DSU 3)

clarification of covered agreements (DSU 3.2) 355

mutually acceptable solution (DSU 3.7) 356

positive solution (DSU 3.7) 356

preservation of Members' rights and obligations under covered agreements (DSU 3.2) 355

security and predictability (DSU 3.2) 355

withdrawal of inconsistent measure (DSU 3.7) 356

obligation to have recourse to (DSU 23.1) 372

“recourse to, and abide by” 372

in “seeking redress of WTO violation” 372

panel: *see* competence of panels and AB (DSU 3.2); request for establishment of panel, requirements (DSU 6.2); terms of reference of panels (DSU 7)

Secretariat assistance (DSU 27)

to developing country Members (DSU 27.2): impartiality and 375; legally qualified expert, availability 375; on request 375

to panels (DSU 27.1): legal, historical and procedural aspects 375; secretarial and administrative support 375

training courses (DSU 27.3) 375

*Index***dispute settlement system (WTO/general)** (*cont.*)

strengthening of multilateral system (DSU 23 and TRIPS Preamble) 372

training courses (DSU 27.3) 375

dispute settlement (TRIPS 64)

DSU, applicability (DSU 1.1) 348

effective and expeditious settlement through multilateral procedures, as TRIPS objective (Preamble) 321

domestic food aid: *see* food aid (domestic)**“domestic industry” (AD 4/SCM 16)**

customs union, applicability to (AD 4.3/SCM 16.4) 153, 252–3

“injury” (AG 3, footnote 9) and (AD 4.1(ii)) 152–3

“levy” (AD 4.2, footnote 12) 153

“related” (AD 4.1 and footnote 11/SCM 16.1 and footnote 48) 152, 252

separate competitive markets/industries within territory (AD 4.1(ii)),
anti-dumping duties, limitation to defined area (AD 4.2/SCM 16.3) 153,
252separate competitive markets/industries within territory (AD 4.1(ii)/SCM
16.2) 152–3, 252anti-dumping duties, limitation to defined area (AD 4.2), constitutional law
considerations (AD 4.2 and SCM 16.3) 153, 252separate identification of product (AD 3.6/SCM 15.6) and (AD 4.4/SCM
16.5) 153, 253**“domestic industry” (SG 4.1(c))** 276**domestic regulation (GATS VI):** *see also* Professional Services, Working Party
on

barriers to trade, disciplines to avoid (GATS VI:4)

avoidance of unnecessary burden (GATS VI:4(b)) 292

establishment by Council for Trade in Services 291

objective and transparent criteria (GATS VI:4(a)) 292

restriction on trade, exclusion of licensing procedure as (GATS VI:4(c)) 292

financial services and (Annex on financial services, para. 2) 311

information concerning status of application, obligation to provide (GATS
VI:3) 291

on request 291

“without undue delay” 291

judicial, arbitral or administrative review (GATS VI:2(a)) 291

constitutional structure/legal system and (GATS VI:2(b)) 291

“independent” 291

“prompt” 291

Ministerial Decision on 406

notification of decision to applicant, need for (GATS VI:3), “reasonable period
of time” 291nullification or impairment of specific commitments, avoidance (GATS VI:5)
excluded standards (GATS VI:5(a)) 292

- standing of relevant international organizations and (GATS VI:5(b)) 292, 406: “relevant international organizations” (footnote 3) 292
- visas, relevance (Annex on Movement of Natural Persons, footnote 13) 309
- professional competence, procedures to verify (GATS VI:6) 202
- reasonable, objective and impartial administration (GATS VI:1) 291
- domestic support commitments (AG 6):** *see also* Aggregate Measurement of Support (AMS) (AG 1(a)/Annex 3)
 - applicability (AG 6.1) 39
 - compliance, test (AG 6.3) 39
 - direct payments (or revenue foregone/payments in kind), exemption (Annex 2, para. 5) 49–50
 - exclusion from Current Total AMS (6.5(b)) 40
 - livestock payments on fixed number of head (AG 5(a)(iii)) 40
 - payments on 85 per cent or less of base level of production (AG 5(a)(ii)) 39
 - payments based on fixed area and yields (AG 5(a)(i)) 39
- due restraint (AG 13), measures conforming to AG Annex 2 (AG 13(a)) 43–4
- exemption requirements (AG Annex 2)
 - absence of price support to producers 48
 - absence of trade-distorting effects or effects on production (para. 1) 48
 - decoupled income support (para. 6) 50
 - direct payments: *see* domestic support commitments (AG 6), direct payments (or revenue foregone/payments in kind), exemption (Annex 2, para. 5)
 - domestic food aid (para. 4) 49
 - environmental programmes (para. 12) 52
 - government service programmes (para. 2) 48
 - income insurance and income safety-net programmes (para. 7) 50
 - natural disaster relief (para. 8) 50–1
 - policy-specific criteria and conditions 48
 - publicly-funded government programme (para. 1(a)) 48: including government revenue foregone 48; not involving transfers from consumers 48
 - regional assistance programmes (para. 13) 52–3
 - structural adjustment assistance: investment aids (para. 11) 51; producer retirement programmes (para. 9) 51; resource retirement programmes (para. 10) 51
- inflation, influence on fulfilment of commitments (AG 18.4) 46
- limitation of support to commitment levels specified in Member’s Schedule (AG 3(2)), “subject to provisions of Art. 6” 35
- measures exempt under AG Annex 2, obligation to maintain conformity (AG 7.1) 40
- measures not exempt under AG Annex 2, inclusion in calculation of Current Total AMS (AG 7.2(a)) 40
- notification requirements (AG 18.3) 46
- public stockholding for food security purposes (para. 3) 49

Cambridge University Press

978-0-521-78580-8 - The Legal Texts: The Results of the Uruguay Round of Multilateral Trade Negotiations

World Trade Organization

Index

[More information](#)*Index***domestic support commitments (AG 6) (cont.)**

total AMS/annual and final bound commitment levels: *see* Aggregate Measurement of Support (AMS) (AG 1(a)/Annex 3)

double taxation agreements

consultation and (GATS XXII:3 and footnote 11) 303
as General Exception (GATS XIV(e)) 297

DSB (Dispute Settlement Body)

decision-taking procedures (DSU 2.4) 9

consensus 355: absence of formal objection by Member present at decision-taking and (footnote 1) 355; SCM 4.4 233; SCM 4.8–10 234; SCM 7.4 238

decisions, time-frame for (DSU 20) 368

developing country Members and (DSU 12.10) 363–4

establishment (DSU 2.1) 354–5

functions (DSU 2.1)

adoption of panel and AB reports 354–5: SCM 4.8 and 4.9 234; SCM 7.6 and 7.9 238

authorization of suspension of concessions and other obligations under the covered agreements 354–5

establishment of panels 354–5

Plurilateral Trade Agreements and 354–5

reports to WTO Councils and Committees on developments in disputes (DSU 2.2) 355

surveillance of implementation of rulings and recommendations (DSU 2.1, 21.6 and 22.8) 354–5, 369, 372

General Council as (WTO IV:3) 6, 9

meetings, frequency (DSU 2.3) 355

officers, right to appoint own (WTO IV:3) 6

recommendations and rulings: *see* implementation of recommendations and rulings of the DSB (DSU 21)

DSU (Dispute Settlement Understanding): *see also* dispute settlement system (WTO/general)

amendment (WTO X:8) 11

applicability

“covered agreements” (DSU 1.1 and Appendix 1) 354, 376

of GATT, XXII and XXIII (DSU 3.1) 355: Textiles and Clothing Agreement (ATC 8.10) 86–7; TRIPS (TRIPS 64) 348

requests for consultations, under GATT (DSU 3.11) 356–7

requests made on or after entry into force of WTO Agreement, limitation to (DSU 3.11) 356–7

review (Ministerial Decision) 408

special or additional rules and procedures (DSU 1.2): *see* special or additional rules and procedures for dispute settlement (DSU 1.2 and Appendix 2)

WTO responsibility for administration of (WTO III:3) 5

due restraint during implementation period (AG 13)

- domestic support measures conforming to Annex 2
- exemption from (adverse effects provision SCM 5) 235
- exemption from GATT XVI/SCM Part III actions (AG 13(a)(ii)) 44
- exemption from non-violation nullification or impairment actions (AG 13(a)(iii)) 44
- non-actionability for countervailing duty purposes (AG 13(a)(i)) 44

dumping, determination of: *see* determination of dumping (GATT VI/AD 2)**EC – Hormones (AB)**

- SPS Agreement, harmonization of measures (SPS 3)
 - measures which result in a higher level of protection (SPS 3.3): “if there is a scientific justification”, “*or* as a consequence . . . “ 60–1; Members’ right to choose 60–1; SPS 5.1–8, obligation of compliance 60–1
- SPS Agreement, risk assessment, need for (SPS 5.1–5.3 and Annex A, para. 4), “scientific justification” (SPS 3.3) and 60–1

economic development, government assistance (GATT XVIII) 447–53

- applicability (GATT XVIII:4)
 - “can only support low standards of living” (GATT XVIII:1, GATT XVIII:4 and Ad Article) 447–8, 486
- contracting party with economy in process of development but not qualifying under GATT XVIII:4(a) (GATT XVIII:4(b) and GATT XVIII:D) 447, 453
- contracting party with low standard of living and in early stages of economic development (GATT XVIII:4(a)) 447
- “early stages of development” (GATT XVIII:1, GATT XVIII:4 and Ad Article) 447–8, 486
- balance of payments restrictions (GATT XII) and (GATT XVIII:2) 447: *see also* Balance of Payments, Understanding on GATT XII and XVIII:B and the provisions of the Declaration on Trade Measures taken for Balance of Payments Purposes (1979)
- consultations (GATT XXII), right to in case of serious adverse effects on primary commodity exports (GATT XVIII:5) 448
- establishment of a particular industry to raise standard of living, special provisions (GATT XVIII:C) 451–3
 - balance of payments restrictions and (GATT XVIII:19 and Ad Article) 453, 488
 - balance of payments restrictions, incidental protection and (GATT XVIII:19) 453
- competitive position of industry concerned, reasonable time for assessment (GATT AD Article XVIII: 13 and 14) 487
- concurrence and (GATT Ad Article XVIII:16, 18, 19 and 22): conditions or limitations 487; serious prejudice and 487

*Index***economic development, government assistance (GATT XVIII) (cont.)**

consultations: concurrence in proposed measure (GATT XVIII:16) 452;
 scope (GATT XVIII:16) 452; time-limits for request (GATT XVIII:15) 452; “trade . . . appreciably affected by” requirement (Ad Article XVIII:15 and 16) 487

establishment of new branch of production/substantial transformation or expansion of existing industry (Ad Article XVIII:2, 3, 7, 13 and 22) 486

“interests of other contracting parties are adequately safeguarded” (GATT XVIII:18(b), GATT XVIII:22 and Ad Article) 452, 453, 487

non-concurrence and (GATT XVIII:17) 452: withdrawal of measures (GATT XVIII:21 and Ad Article) 453, 488

notification of special difficulties and proposed measure (GATT XVIII:14 and Ad Article XVIII:13 and 14) 451–2, 487

products included in Schedule of Concessions and (GATT XVIII:18) 452–3

serious prejudice considerations and (GATT Ad Article 16, 18, 19 and 22) 487

suspension of substantially equivalent concessions (GATT XVIII:21) 453

GATT objectives and (GATT XVIII:1) 447

modification of Schedules/withdrawal of concession (GATT XVIII:A)

compensatory adjustments (GATT XVIII:7(a)) 448

failure to reach agreement (GATT XVIII:7(b)) 448: “every effort to reach an agreement”/adequate compensatory adjustment and (GATT XVIII:7(b)) 448; “every reasonable effort to offer adequate compensation” and (GATT XVIII:7(b)) 448; modification or withdrawal by contracting party other than applicant (Ad Article) 486; “substantially equivalent” concessions, right to withdraw or modify (GATT XVIII:7(b)) 448

implementation following agreement (GATT XVIII:7(a)) 448

notification/negotiations (GATT XVIII:7(a)) 448

protective measures, need for (GATT XVIII:2) 447

quantitative restrictions (GATT XI) and (GATT XVIII:2) 447

review of measures under GATT XVIII:C and D (GATT XVIII:6) 448

special procedures, need for (GATT XVIII:3) 447

temporary deviation (GATT XVIII:4(a)) 447

economic integration agreements (GATS) (GATS V)

compensation for trade benefits accruing from, exclusion (GATS V:7 (c)) 290

developing countries and (GATS V:3) 289–90

economic integration/trade liberalization and (GATS V:2) 289

juridical person, applicability to (GATS V:6) 290

- labour markets integration agreements (GATS V *bis*): *see* labour markets integration agreements (GATS V *bis*)
- notification requirements (GATS V:7)
 - labour markets integration agreements (GATS V *bis*) 291
 - new agreement or enlargement or significant modification (GATS V:7(a)) 290
 - “promptly” (GATS V:7(a)) 290
- recommendations to parties (GATS V:7(c)) 290
- requirements
 - facilitation of trade/avoidance of increase in barriers (GATS V:4) 290
 - non-discrimination/national treatment under GATS XVII (GATS V:1(b)) 289
 - substantial sectoral coverage (GATS V:1(a)) 289
- withdrawal or modification of specific commitment, notification requirement under GATS XXI (GATS V:5) 290
- working party, right to establish (GATS V:7(b)) 290
- Egypt**, GATT 1947 Schedules (MP 7) 32
- electronic communication**, financial services and 419
- emergency action (GATT XIX)**: *see* safeguard measures (SG/GATT XIX), conditions
- emergency safeguard measures (GATS X)**
 - modification or withdrawal of specific commitment (GATS X:2)
 - modification of schedules (GATS XXI:1) and 294
 - notification requirement 294
 - multilateral negotiations (GATS X:1) 294
 - timetable 294
 - termination of provision (GATS X:3) 294
- enforcement of intellectual property rights**: *see* intellectual property rights, enforcement procedures (TRIPS)
- enquiry points (TBT 10)**: *see also* information points (PSI 7)
 - multiple points, obligations concerning (TBT 10.2) 131
 - scope and responsibility (TBT 10.1)
 - handling of reasonable enquiries and provision of relevant documents relating to: bilateral and multilateral arrangements within the scope of TBT (TBT 10.1.4) 131; conformity assessment procedures operated within the territory (TBT 10.1.3) 130–1; location of enquiry points (TBT 10.1.6) 131; location of TBT notices (TBT 10.1.5) 131; membership and participation in international and regional standardizing bodies and conformity assessment systems (TBT 10.1.4) 131; obligation to provide complete and unambiguous information on (TBT 10.2) 131; standards adopted or proposed within the territory (TBT 10.1.2) 130; technical regulations adopted or proposed within the territory (TBT 10.1.1) 130
 - scope and responsibility (TBT 10.3)

*Index***enquiry points (TBT 10) (cont.)**

handling of reasonable enquiries and provision of relevant documents relating to: conformity assessment procedures operated or proposed by non-governmental or regional standardizing body (TBT 10.3.2) 131; participation of relevant non-governmental bodies in bilateral and multilateral arrangements within the scope of TBT (TBT 10.3.3) 131; participation of relevant non-governmental bodies in international and regional standardizing bodies and conformity assessment systems (TBT 10.3.3) 131; standards adopted or proposed by non-governmental or regional standardizing body (TBT 10.3.1) 131

environment: *see also* General Exceptions (GATT XX), measures relating to, conservation of exhaustible natural resources (GATT XX(g))
 agricultural reform programme and (AG Preamble) 33
 protection as legitimate goal of national and international policy, TBT 2.2 122
 trade policies and: *see also* Committee on Trade and Environment; Committee on Trade in Services and the Environment, establishment
 balance, need for (WTO Preamble) 4, 411
 Ministerial decisions on 401–2, 411–13
 TRIPS provisions and, patents (TRIPS 27.2) 333

environmental programmes, exemption from domestic support commitments (AG Annex 2, para. 12) 52

equivalence: *see* SPS Agreement, equivalence (SPS 4)

European Communities

as “government” (LIC 1.4(a) and footnote 3) 224
 voting rights (WTO IX:1) 5

exchange arrangements (IMF cooperation) (GATT XV) 443–4

consultations and exchange of information (GATT XV:2) 443–4
 IMF, determinative role in regard to: consistency with IMF Articles of Agreement or special exchange agreement 443–4; determination of “serious decline” in monetary reserves 443–4; statistical and other facts 443–4

procedures for (GATT XV:3) 444

controls or restrictions, right to use

exchange controls or restrictions consistent with IMF Articles (GATT XV:9(a)) 444; import or export controls or restrictions in support of exchange controls (GATT XV:9(b)) 444

cooperation to ensure co-ordinated policy (GATT XV:1) 443

frustration of GATT, obligation to avoid (GATT XV:4) 444

“frustration” (Ad Article) 483

membership of IMF

obligation (GATT XV:6) 444

required information in case of non-members (GATT XV:8) 444

restrictions allegedly inconsistent with GATT provisions on (GATT XV:5) 444

special exchange agreement

possibility for (GATT XV:6) 444

requirements (GATT XV:7) 444

exchange rates (multiple): *see also* customs valuation (GATT VII and Customs Valuation Agreement (VAL)), conversion rates (GATT VII:4 and VAL 9); determination of dumping (GATT VI/AD 2), fair comparison of export price and normal value (AD 2.4/GATT VI:1), exchange rates and (AD 2.4.1)

fees and formalities and (GATT Ad Article VIII) 481

subsidies (GATT Ad Article XVI) 484

exclusive suppliers: *see* monopolies and exclusive service providers (GATS VIII)

exemptions from MFA treatment: *see* MFN treatment (GATS II), exemptions, Annex on (GATS II.2); MFN treatment (GATT I:1), exemptions (GATT I:2); MFN treatment (TRIPS 4), exemptions

“exhaustible natural resources” (GATT XX(g)), sustainable development as objective, “optimal use of the world’s resources in accordance with” (WTO Preamble) 4

existing subject matter, applicability of TRIPS Agreement (TRIPS 70)

acts commenced before acceptance of WTO Agreement, limitation of remedies (TRIPS 70.4) 351

“acts” (TRIPS 70.1) 351

non-discrimination (TRIPS 27.1) and (TRIPS 70.6) 351

“acts which occurred before date” (TRIPS 70.1)/ “existing at the date” (TRIPS 70.2) 351

authorization of “unauthorized” use before date of TRIPS agreement became known (TRIPS 70.6) 351

Berne Convention (1971), applicability (TRIPS 70.2) 351

intellectual property rights requiring registration and (TRIPS 70.7) 351

pharmaceutical and agricultural chemical products (TRIPS 70.8 and 70.9) 351–2

phonograms, performers and producers (TRIPS 70.5) 351

public domain, property fallen into (TRIPS 70.3) 351

rental rights and (TRIPS 70.5) 351

“subject matter” (TRIPS 70.2) 351

expenses: *see also* costs/expenses, authority to order (TRIPS 45.2 and 48)

AB (DSU 17.8) 366

panelists (DSU 8.11) 361

expert evidence: *see also* information or technical advice, panel’s right to seek (DSU 13); information or technical advice, panel’s right to seek (SPS 11.2); Permanent Group of Experts (PGE) (SCM 24.3)

expert participation in independent review of PDI disputes (PSI 4(b)) 208

expert review groups, rules and procedures (DSU, Appendix 4): *see also* consultation and dispute settlement (TBT 14), technical expert group confidentiality of information (para. 5)

*Index***expert review groups, rules and procedures (DSU, Appendix 4) (cont.)**

formal authorization for release 379

non-confidential summary 379

independence of members (para. 3) 379

participation

citizens of parties to the dispute (para. 3): with agreement of parties 379; in

exceptional circumstances 379; governments officials 379

persons of professional standing and experience in the field (para. 2) 379

reports (para. 6) 379

advisory nature 379

responsibility to panel (para. 1) 379

right to consult (para. 4) 379

right to seek information and technical advice (para. 4) 379

notification to Member with jurisdiction 379

prompt and full response, need for 379

expertise, GATS panels on prudential issues and financial matters (GATS**Annex on financial services, para. 4) 312****export competition commitments (AG 8) 40**

incorporated agricultural primary product, applicability to (AG 11) 43

export credits (Ministerial decision on measures concerning possible negative**effect of the reform programme (para. 4)) 392: *see also* export subsidy**

commitments, prevention of circumvention (AG 10), export credit

guarantees (AG 10.2); Illustrative List of Export Subsidies (SCM Annex

I), export credit guarantee or insurance programmes at inadequate

premium rates (item (j)); Illustrative List of Export Subsidies (SCM

Annex I), export credits at rates below actual cost of funds so employed

(item (k)); Least-Developed and Net Food-Importing Countries, Decision

on Measures concerning the Possible Negative Effects of the Reform

Programme, implementation (AG 16)

export prohibitions and restrictions in accordance with GATT XI:2(a)**(AG 12)**

consultations, obligation to offer opportunity for (AG 12.1(b)) 43

developing country Member, exemption (AG 12.2) 43

due consideration to effect on food security, need for (AG 12.1(a)) 43

information relating to, right of Member to seek (AG 12.1(b)) 43

notice in writing, need for (AG 12.2(b)) 43

“export restrictions” (GATT Ad Articles XI, XII, XIII, XIV and XVIII) 481**“export subsidies” (AG 1(e)/AG 9.1) 34**

“direct subsidies including payments in kind . . . “(AG 9.1(a)) 40

“internal transport and freight charges . . . provided or mandated by

governments . . . ” (AG 9.1(e)) 41

“payments . . . financed by virtue of governmental action (AG 9.1(c))”: *see*

payments on export of agricultural product financed by virtue of

governmental action (AG 9.1(c))

“sale or disposal for export . . . on agricultural products at a price lower than the comparable price . . . ” (AG 9.1(b)) 40

subsidies contingent on incorporation of product in exported product (AG 1(f)) 41

subsidies to reduce the costs of marketing exports (AG 9.1(d)): *see* costs of marketing exports (AG 9.1(d))

export subsidy commitments (AG 9)

budgetary outlay reduction commitments (AG 9.2(i)) 41

export quantity reduction commitments (AG 9.2(b)) 41

exports subsidies in excess of annual commitment levels, permissibility (AG 9.2(b)) 41–2

limitation of subsidies to commitment levels specified in Member’s Schedule (AG 3(2)), “subject to provisions of [AG 9.2(b) and 4]” 35

limitations on the extension of the scope of subsidization (AG 9.4) 42

export subsidy commitments, prevention of circumvention (AG 10)

“applied in a manner which results in, or which threatens to lead to, circumvention . . . ” (AG 10.1) 42

burden of proof (AG 10.3): *see* burden of proof, reversal in respect of circumvention of export subsidy commitments (AG 10.3)

export credit guarantees (AG 10.2) 42

food aid (international): *see* food aid (international)

“non-commercial transactions” (AG 10.1) 42

export subsidy, prohibited (AG 3.3): *see also* subsidy, prohibited (SCM, Part II)

provision of export subsidies under AG 9.1, dependence on 35

unscheduled products 35

export subsidy, prohibited (SCM, Part II): *see also* payments on export of agricultural product financed by virtue of governmental action (AG 9.1(c))

Illustrative List of Export Subsidies (SCM Annex I): *see* Illustrative List of Export Subsidies (SCM Annex I)

fair and equitable procedures: *see* intellectual property rights, enforcement procedures (TRIPS), fair and equitable procedures (TRIPS 42)

fair and market-oriented systems

AG 20(c) 46

AG Preamble 33

Marrakesh Declaration (MD 2) iv

false representation/literal truth (geographical indications) (TRIPS 22.4) 329

fees and formalities connected with importation and exportation (GATT VIII)

applicability (GATT VIII:4) 434–5

laws and regulations, obligation to review operation on request (GATT VIII:2) 434

“limited . . . to the approximate cost of services rendered” (GATT VIII:1(a)) 434

Cambridge University Press

978-0-521-78580-8 - The Legal Texts: The Results of the Uruguay Round of Multilateral Trade Negotiations

World Trade Organization

Index

[More information](#)*Index***fees and formalities connected with importation and exportation** (*cont.*)

minimization in incidence and complexity of formalities, need for (GATT VIII:1(c)) 434

certificates of origin and (GATT Ad Article VIII and) 481

multiple exchange rates and (GATT Ad Article VIII) 481

penalties, exclusion of substantial (GATT VIII:3)

minor breaches of regulations or procedural requirements 434

omission or mistake 434

reduction in number and diversity of fees and charges, need for (GATT VIII:1(b)) 434

film: *see* cinematograph film, screen quotas (GATT IV); cinematographic works, copyright protection (TRIPS 11)

Final Act

acceptance, eligibility (FA 4) 2

acceptance and implementation (FA 3) 2

deposit (FA 6) 2

integral parts (FA 1) 2

obligations under (FA 2) 2

participants not party to GATT 1947 (FA 5) 2, 409, 410

transition from GATT to WTO and (MD 6) iv

financial regulations: *see* budget and contributions (WTO VII), financial regulations (WTO VII:2)

financial services (GATS Annex)

applicability and definitions (para. 1(a)) 310: *see also* Financial Services, Understanding on Commitments in

definitions

“banking and other financial services” (excluding insurance) (para. 5(a)(v–xvi)) 312–13

“commercial presence” (Understanding) 421

“financial service” (para. 5(a)(i–iv)) 312

“financial service supplier” (para. 5(b)) 313

“new financial service” 421

“non-resident supplier” (Understanding) 421

“public entity” (para. 5(c)) 313

dispute settlement, expertise (para. 4) 312

domestic regulation, measures for prudential reasons (para. 2(a)) 311

commitments or obligations under GATS and (para. 2(a)) 311

confidential or proprietary information and (para. 2(b)) 311

recognition of prudential measures (para. 3)

by agreement or arrangement (para. 3(a)) 311

demonstration of equivalent regulation, oversight and implementation, obligation to offer opportunity (para. 3(b)) 311

notification of negotiations on new agreement or arrangement (GATS VII:4(b)), applicability (para. 3(c)) 312

“through harmonization or otherwise” (para. 3(a)) 311

unilateral (para. 3(a)) 311: accession to/negotiation of comparable one (para. 3(b)) 311

financial services (GATS Annex (Second))

Article II exemptions (para. 1) 313–14

modifications of Schedules (GATT XXI) and (para. 2) 314

procedures for application of paras. 1 and 2 (para. 3) 314

Financial Services, Understanding on Commitments in 418–21

applicability

as alternative to GATS Part III provisions 418

conditions 418

commercial presence 419

definition 421

cross-border trade 418–19

information, transfer and processing

electronic transfers 419

obligation not to prevent 419

protection of personal data 419

monopoly rights 418

national treatment

membership of and access to regulatory bodies 421

public entities 418, 420–1

new financial services 419

definition 421

non-discrimination and 420–1

non-resident supplier, definition 421

public entities, right to MFN and national treatment 418, 420–1

standstill 418

temporary entry of personnel 420

Food Aid Convention (1986), guidelines in accordance with 392

food aid (domestic), exemption from domestic support commitments (AG Annex 2, para. 4) 49

food aid (international): *see also* Least-Developed and Net Food-Importing Countries, Decision on Measures concerning the Possible Negative Effects of the Reform Programme

direct or indirect tying to commercial exports, exclusion (AG 10.4(a)) 42

FAO “Principles of Surplus Disposal and Consultative Obligations”, applicability (AG 10.4(b)) 42

Food Aid Convention (1986), as benchmark (AG 10.4(c)) 43

food security considerations

domestic support commitments, exemption (AG Annex 2, para. 3) 49

export prohibitions and restrictions (AG 12.1(a)) 43

*Index***force majeure**

definition (PSI 2.15 and footnote 3) 204

preshipment inspections, delays to and (PSI 2.15) 204

foreign vessel, use, sale or lease in national waters or EEZ, exemption from**GATT, Part II (GATT 1994, 3)**

notification obligations (GATT 1994, 3(c)) 19

reciprocal action (GATT 1994, 3(d)) 19

review (GATT 1994, 3(b)) 18–19

scope of provision (GATT 1994, 3(a)) 18

sectoral agreements and (GATT 1994, 3(e)) 19

free trade areas: *see* regional trade agreements (GATT XXIV:5(b))**freedom of transit (GATT V) 429**

air transit of goods, applicability to (GATT V:7) 430

aircraft in transit, exclusion (GATT V:7) 430

customs duties, exemption from (GATT V:3) 430

MFN treatment (GATT V:5) 430

non-discrimination (GATT V:2) 430

reasonable charges and regulations, need for (GATT V:4) 430

“traffic in transit” (GATT V:1) 429–30

transit duties or charges, exemption from (GATT V:3) 430

GATT Ad Article III:5 and 480

other than administrative expenses or costs of services rendered 430

transit through third country (GATT V:6) 430

unnecessary delays or restrictions, obligation not to impose (GATT V:3) 430

via routes most convenient for international transit (GATT V:2) 430

frontier traffic, applicability of GATT (GATT XXIV:3(a)) 458**GATS**air transport services: *see* air transport services (GATS Annex)

annexes as integral part (GATS XXIX) 307

balance of payments restrictions: *see* balance of payments, restrictions to safeguard (GATS XII)business practices (GATS IX): *see* business practices (GATS IX)

consultation and cooperation with UN, specialized agencies and other intergovernmental organizations (GATS VII:5 and GATS XXVI) 293, 304

denial of benefits: *see* denial of benefits (GATS XXVII)developing country Members: *see* developing country Members (GATS IV)dispute settlement and enforcement (GATS XXIII): *see* balance of payments restrictions, consultations (BOPU 13/GATT XII:4/GATT XVIII:12/GATS XXII:5); dispute settlement and enforcement (GATS XXIII)domestic regulation (GATS VI): *see* domestic regulation (GATS VI)economic integration: *see* economic integration agreements (GATS) (GATS V)

- emergency safeguard measures: *see* emergency safeguard measures (GATS X); progressive liberalization, negotiation of specific commitments (GATS XIX)
- exemptions: *see* MFN treatment (GATS II), exemptions, Annex on (GATS II.2)
- financial services: *see* Committee on Trade in Financial Services; financial services (GATS Annex); financial services (GATS Annex (Second))
- general exceptions: *see* General Exceptions (GATS XIV)
- government procurement: *see* government procurement (GATS XIII)
- international transfers and payments: *see* international transfers and payments, restrictions (GATS XI)
- market access: *see* market access (GATS XVI)
- monopolies and exclusive service providers (GATS VIII): *see* monopolies and exclusive service providers (GATS VIII)
- national treatment: *see* national treatment, services and service suppliers (GATS XVII)
- object and purpose (Preamble)
- balance of rights and obligations/due respect for national policy objectives 286
 - developing country Members and 286: *see also* developing country Members (GATS IV)
 - economic growth 286
 - multilateral framework of principles and rules 286
 - progressive liberalization 286
 - transparency 286
- progressive liberalization: *see* progressive liberalization, negotiation of specific commitments (GATS XIX)
- recognition of qualifications: *see* recognition of qualifications (GATS VII)
- Schedules of Specific Commitments (GATS XX): *see* progressive liberalization, negotiation of specific commitments (GATS XIX); Schedules of Specific Commitments (GATS XX)
- technical assistance/cooperation (GATS XXV) 304
- telecommunications: *see* telecommunications (GATS provisions, applicability and supplementary provisions (GATS Annex on telecommunications))
- transparency (GATS III): *see* transparency (GATS III)
- GATS, applicability and definitions:** *see also* air transport services (GATS Annex); financial services (GATS Annex); telecommunications (GATS provisions, applicability and supplementary provisions (GATS Annex on telecommunications)), definitions
- “commercial services” (GATS XXVIII(d)) 305
 - “direct taxes” (GATS XXVIII(o)) 307
 - “juridical person of another Member” (GATS XXVIII(m)) 306
 - “juridical person” (GATS XXVIII(l)) 306
 - “juridical person” (GATS XXVIII(n)) 307
 - “measure” (GATS XXVIII(a)) 305

*Index***GATS, applicability and definitions** (*cont.*)

- “measures affecting trade in services” (GATS 1:1) 286
- “measures by Member affecting trade in services” (GATS XXVIII(c)) 305
- “measures by Members” (GATS I:3(a)) 287
- “monopoly supplier of a service” (GATS XXVIII(h)) 306
- “natural person” (GATS XXVIII(j)) 306
- “person” (GATS XXVIII(j)) 306
- “sector” (GATS XXVIII(e)) 305
- “service of another Member” (GATS XXVIII(f)) 305
- “service consumer” (GATS XXVIII(i)) 306
- “service supplied in the exercise of governmental authority”
 - Annex on financial services, para. 1(b) 310–11
 - GATS I:3(c) 287
- “service supplier” (GATS XXVIII(g)) 306
- “services”, “services” (GATS I:3(b)), Annex on financial services and (Annex, para. 1(c) and (d)) 311
- “services” (GATS I:3(b)) 287
- “supply of service” (GATS XXVIII(b)) 305
- “trade in services” (GATS I:2) 286–7

GATS, MFN treatment: *see* MFN treatment (GATS II)**GATS, progressive liberalization (GATS Part IV)**, obligation to undertake negotiations (GATS XIX:1), GATS Preamble 286**GATT 1947 (including amendments):** *see also subject-matter headings for matters treated at greater length*

- acceptance
 - deposit (GATT XXVI:4) 461
 - eligibility (GATT XXVI:2) 461
 - Ministerial Decision 409–10
 - territorial application and (GATT XXVI:5) 409, 461–2
- accession (GATT XXXIII) 467
- amendments (GATT XXX) 466
- Annexes as integral part (GATT XXXIV) 467
- “contracting parties” (GATT XXXII) 466–7
 - “CONTRACTING PARTIES”, as designation for purposes of joint action (GATT XXV:1) 460
 - as “WTO” (GATT 1994, 2(a)) 18
- date (GATT XXVI:1) 461
- “developed contracting parties” (GATT Ad Part IV) 491
- entry into force (GATT XXVI:6 and Annex H) 462, 476–7
- exemption from provisions of Part II under pre-existing mandatory legislation relating to ship in national waters or EEZ: *see* foreign vessel, use, sale or lease in national waters or EEZ, exemption from GATT, Part II (GATT 1994, 3)
- Havana Charter and (GATT XXIX and Ad Article) 465–6, 491

- joint action under: *see* joint action under GATT 1947 (GATT XXV)
- language/authentic texts (GATT XXVI:3) 461
- “less-developed contracting parties” (GATT Ad Part IV) 491
- non-applicability (GATT XXXV) 467
- protocols of accession to GATT 1947 and (GATT 1994, 1(b)(ii)) 17
- registration (GATT XXVI:7) 462
- territorial application
- acceptance and (GATT XXVI:5) 409, 461–2
 - customs territories (GATT XXIV:1) 457–8: “customs territory” (GATT XXIV:2) 458
 - customs unions: *see* customs unions (GATT XXIV:5(a))
 - frontier traffic (GATT XXIV:3(a)) 458
 - provisional arrangements 457–8
 - regional trade agreements: *see* regional trade agreements (GATT XXIV:5(b))
 - Trieste, countries contiguous to Free Port of, applicability of GATT (GATT XXIV:3(b)) 458
- waiver of obligations by CONTRACTING PARTIES (GATT XXV:5) 461
- withdrawal (GATT XVIII:12(e)) 451
- withdrawal (GATT XXX), nullification or impairment and (GATT XXIII:2) 457
- withdrawal (GATT XXXI) 466
- WTO continuity with
- decision-making procedure (WTO IX:1) 8
 - decisions, procedures and customary practices (WTO XVI:1): *see* decisions, procedures and customary practices under GATT 1947 (WTO XVI:1)
 - financial regulations and (WTO VII:2) 7–8
 - Preparatory Committee, role 415–16
 - Secretariat (WTO XVI) 13
 - transitional arrangements, Director-General (WTP XVI:1) 13
- WTO/GATT 1994 continuity with, transition (MD 6) iv
- GATT 1947/GATT 1994, legal distinction 5**
- GATT 1994**
- applicable date
 - for purposes of GATT II:1(b) and (c): Marrakesh Protocol (MP 5) 32; Understanding on GATT II:1(b) (paras. 2 and 8) 19, 20
 - for purposes of GATT II:6(a) (MP 5(b)) 32
 - constituent elements (GATT 1994, 1) 17–18
 - inclusion of 1947 provisions as rectified, amended or modified before the entry into force of WTO Agreement (GATT 1994, 1(a)) 17
 - inclusion of provisions of legal instruments under GATT 1947 entering into force before entry into force of WTO Agreement (GATT 1994, 1(b)) 17
 - “other decisions of the Contracting Parties to GATT 1947” (GATT 1994, 1(b)(iv)) 17: *see also* decisions, procedures and customary practices under GATT 1947 (WTO XVI:1)

*Index***GATT 1994 (cont.)**

Understandings (GATT 1994, 1(c)) 17

waivers under GATT 1994, Article XXV (GATT 1994, 1(b)(iii)) 17

WTO Agreement, incorporation into (WTO Annex 1A), WTO Preamble 4

GATT (BOPU 13/GATT XII:4/GATT XVIII:12/GATS XXII:5) applicable date

for purposes of GATT II:1(b) and (c), Understanding on GATT II:1(b) (paras. 2 and 8) 19, 20

for purposes of GATT II:6(a) (MP 5(b)) 32

General Council (WTO IV:2)

on behalf of Ministerial Conference 6

composition 6

decision-taking procedures

adoption of financial regulations and annual budget estimate (WTO VII:3) 8

as DSB (WTO IX:1) 8–9

as DSB (Dispute Settlement Body): *see* DSB (Dispute Settlement Body)

functions

approval of rules of procedure of Committees under WTO IV:7 6

Balance of Payments consultations (BOPU 13) 25

budget, approval/adoption (WTO VII:1/WTO VII:3) 7, 8

consultation and cooperation arrangements with NGOs (WTO V:2) 7

cooperation agreements with intergovernmental organizations (WTO V:1) 7

financial regulations (WTO VII:3) 8

guidance of councils established under Art. IV:5, requests for extension of transition periods (TRIMs Art. 5.3) and 144

interpretation of covered agreements (WTO IX:2) 9

notification obligations relating to, balance of payments restrictive measures (BOPU 9) 24

rules of procedure, responsibility for establishing 6

as TPRB: *see* Trade Policy Review Body (TPRB), General Council as (WTO IV:4)

General Exceptions (GATS XIV)

application of measure as means of arbitrary or unjustifiable discrimination (chapeau), “between countries where like conditions prevail” 296

“disguised restriction on trade in services” (chapeau) 296

double taxation agreements and (GATS XIV(e)) 297

measures aimed at ensuring the equitable or effective imposition or collection of direct taxes (GATS XIV(d)) 297

examples of measures (footnote 6) 297

measures necessary to protect human, animal or plant life or health (GATS XIV(b)) 297

sufficiency (Ministerial decision relating to) 401–2

measures necessary to protect public morals or to maintain public order (GATS XIV(a)) 296

measures necessary to secure compliance with GATT-consistent laws or regulations (GATS XIV(c)) relating to 297
 effects of default and (GATS XIV(c)(i)) 297
 prevention of deceptive and fraudulent practices (GATS XIV(c)(i)) 297
 protection of privacy and (GATS XIV(c)(ii)) 297
 safety (GATS XIV(c)(iii)) 297

General Exceptions (GATT XX)

chapeau

application of measure as means of arbitrary or unjustifiable discrimination, “between countries where the same conditions prevail” 455
 “disguised restriction on international trade” 455

export restrictions as part of government stabilization plan (GATT XX(i)) 455

importation or exportation of gold or silver (GATT XX(c)) 455

measures relating to

acquisition of goods in short supply (GATT XX(j)) 456

conservation of exhaustible natural resources (GATT XX(g)) 455: “made effective in conjunction with”, as balance between conservation and domestic production/consumption 455

human, animal or plant life or health (GATT XX(b)) 455: *see also* SPS Agreement, basic rights and obligations (SPS 2), as balance between promotion of international trade and protection of human, animal or plant life or health (SPS 2.2); SPS Preamble 59

intergovernmental commodity agreement (GATT XX(h)) 455: commodity agreements conforming to Economic and Social Council resolution 30(IV) of 28 March 1947 (Ad Article) 488

prison labour products (GATT XX(e)) 455

public morals (GATT XX(a)) 455

securing compliance with GATT-consistent measure (GATT XX(d)) 455

measures relating to the conservation of exhaustible natural resources (GATT XX(g)), “exhaustible natural resources”: *see* “exhaustible natural resources” (GATT XX(g))

national treasures of artistic, historic or archaeological value (GATT XX(f)) 455

Geneva Ministerial Conference/Declaration, TPRM: *see* Trade Policy Review Mechanism (TPRM)

geographical indications (TRIPS 22): *see also* marks of origin (GATT IX);

wines and spirits, protection against use of geographical indication other than true place of origin (TRIPS 23)

definition (TRIPS 22.1) 329

false representation/literal truth (TRIPS 22.4) 329

geographical indications no longer protected in country of origin or fallen into disuse (TRIPS 24.9) 331

legal means, obligation to provide for prevention of

unfair competition under PC 10 *bis* (TRIPS 22.2(b)) 329

*Index***geographical indications (TRIPS 22) (cont.)**

use indicating origin in area other than true place of origin (TRIPS 22.2(a)) 329

wines and spirits, use of geographical indication other than true place of origin (TRIPS 23) 329–30

person's name, right to use (TRIPS 24.8) 331

refusal or invalidation of trademark in case of misleading indication of place of origin (TRIPS 22.3) 329

time-limits for request under TRIPS 22–3 (TRIPS 24.7) 331

global economic cooperation, establishment of WTO and (MD 2) iv**global economic policymaking: see International Monetary Fund (IMF)/WTO**

relationship, Declaration on Coherence in Global Economic Policymaking (1994)

good faith (including *pacta sunt servanda* principle (VC 26))

Director-General, right to offer (DSU 5.6) 359

dispute settlement procedures, engagement in (DSU 3.10) 356

good offices, conciliation and mediation (DSU 5)

confidentiality (DSU 5.2) 359

least-developed countries and (DSU 24.2) 373

panel proceedings and (DSU 5.3–5) 359

termination/right to request panel (DSU 5.3) 359

timing (DSU 5.3) 359

as voluntary procedures (DSU 5.1) 359

“without prejudice” (DSU 5.2) 359

good offices, right of resort to (SPS 11.3) 65**“government”**

AG 9.1(a) 40

EU as, LIC 1.4(a) and footnote 3 224

LIC 1.4(a) and footnote 3 224

“government agency” (AG 9.1(a)) 40**Government Procurement Agreement (GPA)**

accession (GPA XXIV:2), Ministerial Decision on 407

applicability

government purchasing specifications (TBT 1.4) 122

non-application clause (GPA XXIV:11) 407

government procurement (GATS XIII)

as exception to national treatment requirements (GATT III:8) 428

Financial Services, Understanding on Commitments in and 418

GATS II, XVI and XVII, non-applicability (GATS XIII:1) 296

multilateral negotiations, need for (GATS XIII: 2) 296

government service programmes, exemption from domestic support commitments (AG Annex 2, para. 2) 48**“governmental authority”, service supplied in the exercise of (GATS I:3(c)) 287**

harmonization of measures (SPS 3): *see* SPS Agreement, harmonization of measures (SPS 3)

Harmonization of Non-preferential Rules Work Programme: *see* rules of origin, harmonization (RO), Harmonization of Non-preferential Rules Work Programme; Rules of Origin, Technical Committee (RO 4.2 and Annex I), Harmonization of Non-Preferential Rules Work Programme

Harmonized Commodity Description and Coding System (HS) codes (ATC Annex, para. 1) 87

notification of changes to (ATC 4.2) 79

products in Chapters 30–49 and 64–96 119–20

products within Section XI (Textiles and Textile Articles)

articles of apparel and clothing accessories, knitted or crocheted (Ch. 61) 108–12

articles of apparel and clothing accessories, not knitted or crocheted (Ch. 62) 112–17

carpets and other textile floor coverings (Ch. 57) 104–5

cotton (Ch. 52) 89–95

impregnated, coated, cover/laminated textile fabric etc. (Ch. 59) 107–8

knitted or crocheted fabrics (Ch. 60) 108

man-made filaments (Ch. 54) 95–8

man-made staple fibres (Ch. 55) 98–103

other made up textile articles (Ch. 63) 117–19

other vegetable textile fibres (Ch. 53) 95

silk (Ch. 50) 88

special woven fabrics (Ch. 58) 105–7

wadding, felt and nonwoven (Ch. 56) 103–4

wool and animal hair (Ch. 51) 88–9

Havana Charter (GATT XXIX and Ad Article) 465–6, 491

headquarters agreement (WTO), right to conclude (WTO VIII:5) 8

human, animal or plant life or health, protection: *see* General Exceptions (GATS XIV), measures necessary to protect human, animal or plant life or health (GATS XIV(b)); General Exceptions (GATT XX), measures relating to, human, animal or plant life or health (GATT XX(b)); patents (TRIPS), exclusions, protection of human, animal or plant life or health and (TRIPS 27.2); SPS Agreement, basic rights and obligations (SPS 2), as balance between promotion of international trade and protection of human, animal or plant life or health (SPS 2.2)

Illustrative List of Export Subsidies (SCM Annex I)

charge on the public account constituting GATT XVI export subsidy (item (l)) 267

currency retention schemes (item (b)) 265

direct subsidies contingent upon export performance (item (a)) 265

Cambridge University Press

978-0-521-78580-8 - The Legal Texts: The Results of the Uruguay Round of Multilateral Trade Negotiations

World Trade Organization

Index

[More information](#)*Index***Illustrative List of Export Subsidies (SCM Annex I) (cont.)**

- exemption, remission or deferral of direct taxes or social welfare charges (item (e)) 266
- deferral not amounting to export subsidy (footnote 59) 266
- exemption, remission or deferral of prior-stage cumulative indirect taxes (item (h)) 266–7
- exemption or remission of indirect taxes (item (g)) 266
- export credit guarantee or insurance programmes at inadequate premium rates (item (j)) 267
- export credits at rates below actual cost of funds so employed (item (k)) 267
 - international undertaking on official export credits (item (k), second paragraph) (“safe haven”) 267
 - “used to secure a material advantage” 267
- provision of goods or services for use in production more favourable than . . . (item (d)) 265–6
- relationship with SCM 3.1(a), determination by footnote 5 233
- remission or drawback of import charges (item (i)) 267: *see also* consumption of inputs in the production process, Guidelines (SCM Annex II); substitution drawback systems as export subsidies, Guidelines in the determination of (SCM Annex III)
- special deductions in calculation of direct tax base (item (f)) 266
- terminology (footnote 58)
 - “cumulative” 266
 - “direct taxes” 266
 - “direct taxes” (GATS XXVIII(o)) 307
 - “import charges” 266
 - “indirect taxes” 266
 - “prior-stage” 266
 - “remission” 266
 - “remission or drawback” 266
- transport and freight charges more favourable than for domestic shipments (item (c)) 265
- implementation of panel or AB recommendations (DSU 19.1)**
 - “Member concerned” (footnote 9) 367
 - recommendation to “bring into conformity” 367–8
 - regional or local governments, reasonable measures to ensure observance (DSU 22.9) 372
 - right of panel or AB to make suggestions 367–8
- implementation of recommendations and rulings of the DSB (DSU 21): *see also*** compensation for non-compliance with covered agreement or DSB recommendations and rulings (DSU 22); suspension of concessions for non-implementation of DSB recommendations and rulings (DSU 22)
 - disagreement over existence of implementing measures or compliance with covered agreement (DSU 21.5) 369

- resort to dispute settlement mechanisms 369
- time frame for panel report 369: delay, report to DSB with reasons for 369
- impracticality of immediate compliance/reasonable period of time (DSU 21.3, chapeau)
 - “reasonable period” 368: 15-month guideline (DSU 21.3(c)) 369; as agreed by parties (DSU 21.3(b)) 368, 369; as determined through binding arbitration (DSU 21.3(c)) 368, 369; developing country Members and (DSU 21.2) 368; “particular circumstances” (DSU 21.3(c)) 369; as proposed by Member and approved by DSB (DSU 21.3(a)) 368, 369; time-limit for determining (DSU 21.4) 369
- monitoring by DSB (DSU 2.1, 21.6 and 22.8) 354–5, 369, 372
- prompt compliance (DSU 21.1) 368
- right of Member to raise issue of implementation (DSU 21.6) 369
 - developing country Member and (DSU 21.7) 369: impact on economy, relevance (DSR 21.8) 369
- import licences or permits:** *see* Import Licensing Procedures Agreement (LIC); non-discriminatory administration of quantitative restrictions (GATT XIII), import licences or permits
- “import licensing” (LIC 1.1)** 223
- Import Licensing Procedures Agreement (LIC):** *see also* Committee on Import Licensing (LIC 4)
 - administrative burden, avoidance (Preamble and LIC 3.2) 226
 - applicability and definitions
 - “automatic import licensing” (LIC 2.1) 225
 - “governments” (LIC 1.4(a) and footnote 3) 224
 - “import licensing” (LIC 1.1) 223
 - “non-automatic import licensing” (LIC 3.1) 226
 - automatic import licensing (LIC 2)
 - applicability (footnote 4) 225
 - circumstances in which required (LIC 2.2(b)) 226
 - definition (LIC 2.1) 225
 - developing country Members and (footnote 5) 225
 - restricting effects on imports, avoidance (LIC 2.2(a)) 225
 - confidentiality, respect for (LIC 1.11)
 - law enforcement and 225
 - protection of commercial interests and 225
 - public interest and 225
 - conformity with GATT principles and obligations requirement (LIC Preamble and 1.2) 223
 - conformity of laws, regulations and administrative procedures with LIC Agreement (LIC 8.2(a)) 230
 - obligation to inform LIC Committee of changes (LIC 8.2(b)) 230
 - consultation and dispute settlement (LIC 6) 229

*Index***Import Licensing Procedures Agreement (LIC) (cont.)**

developing country Members and (Preamble and LIC 1.2): *see* developing country Members (LIC)

documentation errors (LIC 1.7) 224

exceptions or derogation, possibility of (LIC 3.4) 226

foreign exchange, availability (LIC 1.9) 225

information, right to (LIC 1.5) 224

least developed country Members and (LIC 3.5(j)) 227–8

minor variations in value, quantity or weight (LIC 1.8) 225

neutrality in application and administration in a fair and equitable manner, need for (LIC 1.3) 224

non-automatic import licensing (LIC 3)

full utilization of quotas (LIC 3.5(h)) 227

importation in accordance with issued licences (LIC 3.5(h)) 227

licences, issue and allocation (LIC 3.5): compensating adjustment (LIC 3.5(l)) 228; duration (LIC 3.5(g)) 227; for economic quantities (LIC 3.5(i)) 227; import performance/utilization of previous licences, relevance (LIC 3.5(j)) 227–8; new importers including developing and least-developed country Members (LIC 3.5(j)) 227–8; right to apply for (LIC 3.5(e)) 227

“non-automatic import licensing” (LIC 3.1) 226

provision of information to Members interested in: supply of product (LIC 3.5(c)) 226–7; trade in product (LIC 3.5(a)) 226

publication of information relating to: LIC 3.5(b) 226; LIC 3.5(d) 226

quotas administered through unallocated licences (LIC 3.5(k)) 228

use of “restriction” in LIC 3.2 and 3.3, relevance 226

notification obligations (LIC 1.4 and 5) 224, 228–9

alleged failure to meet obligations (LIC 5.5) 229

institution of procedures or modification of existing (LIC 5.1) 228

publication(s) in which required information is published (LIC 5.4) 229

required information (LIC 5.2) 229; modification of existing procedures (LIC 5.3) 229

time-limits (LIC 5) 228

objectives (Preamble)

administrative burden, avoidance 223

administrative procedures and practices: fair and equitable application 223; simplification and transparency 223

consultation mechanism and dispute settlement procedure 223

furtherance of GATT objectives 223

GATT provisions “as they apply” 223

international trade, avoidance of impediment to (Preamble and LIC 1.2) 223–4

trade, development and financial needs of developing country Members (Preamble) 223

- transparency and predictability 223
- obligations, GATT-consistency of procedures (LIC 1.2) 223–4
- publication of rules and information: *see* publication of rules and information (LIC)
- reservations, consent, need for (LIC 8) 229
- review of implementation and operation (LIC 7)
 - 2-yearly (LIC 7.2) 229
 - annual questionnaire (LIC 7.2) 229: obligation to complete promptly and in full (LIC 7.3) 229
 - factual report (LIC 7.2) 229
 - scope (LIC 7.1) 229
- security exceptions (GATT XXI), applicability (LIC 1.10) 225
- simplicity, need for
 - application and renewal forms (LIC 1.5) 224
 - application and renewal procedures (LIC 1.6) 224
 - Preamble 223
- time-limits
 - processing of applications (LIC 3.5(f)) 117
 - submission of applications (LIC 1.6) 224
- trade-restrictive or trade-distortive effects, avoidance (LIC 3.2) 226
- transparency and predictability requirement (LIC Preamble) 223
- written comment on proposed rules and procedures, right of (LIC 1.4(b)) 224
- “import restrictions” (GATT Ad Articles XI, XII, XIII, XIV and XVIII)** 481
- income insurance and income safety-net programmes, exemption from domestic support commitments (AG Annex 2, para. 7) 50**
- independent review procedures (PSI):** *see* consultation and dispute settlement (PSI), independent review procedures (PSI 4)
- Indian and Pakistan, applicability of customs unions and regional trade agreements to (GATT XXIV:11 and Ad Article) 460, 488**
- indigenous technology and production methods, preservation (TBT 12.4) 134**
- Indonesia – Autos (Panel),** special and differential treatment for developing country Members (SCM 27), actionable subsidies (SCM 27.9). nullification or impairment claims, limitation to 262
- industrial design, protection (TRIPS) 332**
 - copy or substantial copy of design for commercial purposes, right to prevent (TRIPS 26.1) 332
 - duration (TRIPS 26.3) 332
 - exceptions, right to provide (TRIPS 26.2) 332
 - legitimate interests of third parties and 332
 - unreasonable conflict with normal commercial exploitation and 332
 - unreasonable prejudice to legitimate interests of owner 332
 - industrial design or copyright law and (TRIPS 25.2) 332
 - requirements

*Index***industrial design, protection (TRIPS) (cont.)**

independently created new or original designs (TRIPS 25.1) 332: technical or functional considerations and (TRIPS 25.1) 332

“significantly differ from” (TRIPS 25.1) 332

unreasonable impairment of opportunity to seek, avoidance (TRIPS 25.2) 332

information about technical regulations: *see* technical regulations, standards and conformity assessment procedures, information about (TBT 10)

information concerning serious prejudice, panel’s right to seek (SCM Annex V)

additional information, panel’s right to seek (Annex V, para. 9) 273

adverse inferences: *see* adverse inferences from party’s refusal to provide information, panel’s right/obligation to draw (SCM Annex V, para. 7)

cooperation in provision of (Annex V, para. 1) 271

effects in third-country markets (Annex V, para. 3) 272

facilitation representative of DSB (Annex V, para. 4) 272

initiation of procedure (Annex V, para. 1) 271

initiation of procedure to obtain information (Annex V, para. 2) 271–2

required information (Annex V, para. 5) 272

submission to panel, form (Annex V, para. 5 and SCM, Part X) 272

time-limits (Annex V, para. 5) 272

information on financial services: *see* Financial Services, Understanding on Commitments in, information, transfer and processing

information points (PSI 7) 203

information on public telecommunications, right to (GATS Annex on telecommunications, para. 4) 316

information or technical advice, panel’s right to seek (DSU 13) 364

adverse inferences and: *see* adverse inferences from party’s refusal to provide information, panel’s right/obligation to draw (SCM Annex V, para. 7)

confidential information, protection (DSU 13.1) 364

“information from any relevant source” (DSU 13.2) 364

obligation to inform Member of information or advice being sought within its jurisdiction (DSU 13.1) 364

panel’s rights

to establish group of experts (DSU 13.2 and Appendix 4) 364

to seek individual advice (DSU 13.2) 364

prompt and full response, obligation (DSU 13.1) 364

information or technical advice, panel’s right to seek (SPS 11.2) 64–5

advisory technical experts group, panel’s right to establish 64–5

international organizations, right to consult 64–5

in consultation with parties to the dispute 64–5

expert evidence (SPS 11.2) 64

injury: *see* determination of injury, requirements (AD 3 and SCM 15); safeguard measures (SG/GATT XIX), conditions (SG 2)

integrated circuits layout designs, protection (TRIPS)

- acts not requiring authorization of right holder (TRIPS 37) 337
 - good faith use of unlawfully reproduced layout (TRIPS 37.1) 337
 - non-voluntary licensing, applicability of TRIPS 31(a)-(k) (TRIPS 37.2) 337
 - royalty equivalent, payment of (TRIPS 37.1) 337
- Intellectual Property in Respect of Integrated Circuits Treaty (IPIC),
 - incorporation (TRIPS 35) 336
- “right holder” (TRIPS 36, footnote 9) 337
- term of protection (TRIPS 38)
 - 15 years option (TRIPS 38.3) 337
 - registration as condition of protection and (TRIPS 38.1) 337
 - registration, non-requirement as condition of protection and (TRIPS 38.2) 337
- unlawful acts (TRIPS 36) 337

integration process (ATC 2): *see* quantitative restrictions (ATC 2) (integration process)**intellectual property rights, enforcement procedures (TRIPS):** *see also* remedies (TRIPS)

- abuse of, indemnification of defendant (TRIPS 48) 343
- administrative procedures, principles applying to remedies for (TRIPS 49 and 50.8) 342, 343
- costs/expenses
 - defendant (TRIPS 48) 342
 - right holder (TRIPS 45.2) 341: knowledge of infringement, relevance 341
- counterfeit trademarks, sufficiency of removal of unlawful trade mark (TRIPS 46) 341–2
- criminal procedures (TRIPS 61)
 - remedies: imprisonment/fines 347; seizure, forfeiture and destruction 347
 - for wilful trademark counterfeiting or copyright piracy on a commercial scale 347
- damages (TRIPS 45)
 - “adequate to compensate for injury” (TRIPS 45.1) 341
 - “knowingly, or with reasonable grounds to know” requirement (TRIPS 45.1) 341
- decisions, requirements/recommendations (TRIPS 41.3)
 - availability without undue delay 339
 - evidential basis 339
 - reasons 339
 - writing 339
- disclosure obligations
 - identity of third persons involved in infringement (TRIPS 47) 342
 - proportionality and (TRIPS 47) 342
 - TRIPS 43 340

*Index***intellectual property rights, enforcement procedures (TRIPS) (cont.)**

disposal or destruction

border measures and (TRIPS 59) 346

criminal proceedings and (TRIPS 61) 347

materials and implements used in creation of infringing goods 341–2

disposal or destruction of goods in infringement (TRIPS 46) 341–2

enforcement law in general and (TRIPS 41.5) 340

evidence (TRIPS 43)

disclosure, right to order (TRIPS 43.1): confidential information, need to protect 340; where party has presented sufficient evidence to support claims 340

failure to cooperate (TRIPS 43.2): right to make determination on basis of information presented 340; “within a reasonable period” 340

exemption of public authorities and officials (TRIPS 48.2) 342

fair and equitable procedures (TRIPS 42)

acquisition and maintenance of rights, applicability to (TRIPS 62.4) 347

“burdensome requirements”, avoidance 340: personal appearances 340

complication and cost, avoidance (TRIPS 41.2) 339

confidential information, need to protect (TRIPS 42 and 43.1) 340

delays/unreasonable time-limits, avoidance 339

need for (TRIPS 41.2) 339

“right holder” (footnote 11) 340

right to be heard on allegations or evidence, need for (*audi alteram partem*) (TRIPS 41.3 and 42) 339, 340

right to substantiate claims and present evidence 340

written notice, right to 340: representation by independent legal counsel, right to 340; “sufficient detail” 340; “timely” 340

injunctions (TRIPS 44)

subject matter acquired or ordered prior to knowledge of infringement (TRIPS 44.1) 341

to prevent entry into channels of commerce within the jurisdiction (TRIPS 44.1) 341

judicial review, right to opportunity for (TRIPS 41.4)

in accordance with jurisdictional provisions in Member’s law 339–40

acquittals in criminal cases, exclusion 339–40

of final administrative decisions 339–40

of legal aspects of judicial decisions on merits 339–40

obligation to provide (TRIPS 41.1) 339

expeditious remedies to prevent infringements 339

remedies as deterrent to future infringements 339

proportionality, need for (TRIPS 46) 341–2

remuneration in accordance with TRIPS 31(h), right to limit available remedies to (TRIPS 44.2) 341

requirements

- avoidance of barriers to trade (TRIPS 41.1) 339
- safeguards against abuse (TRIPS 41.1) 339
- “right holder”
 - definition (footnote 11) 340
 - standard of proof (TRIPS 50.3) 343
- third party interests and (TRIPS 46) 341–2
- intellectual property rights, procedures and formalities for acquisition and maintenance (TRIPS 62)**
 - judicial review, right to opportunity for (TRIPS 62.5)
 - by judicial or quasi-judicial authority 347: availability of alternative remedy and 347
 - cases of unsuccessful opposition or administrative revocations, exclusion 347
 - of final administrative decisions 347
 - requirements
 - consistency with TRIPS Agreement (TRIPS 62.1) 347
 - due process (TRIPS 41.3 principles) (TRIPS 62.4) 347
 - fair and equitable procedures (TRIPS 41.2 principles) (TRIPS 62.4) 347
 - grant or registration within reasonable period of time (TRIPS 62.2) 347:
 - protection of existing subject matter and (TRIPS 70.7) 351
 - reasonableness (TRIPS 62.1) 347
 - service marks, applicability of Paris Convention (1967) (TRIPS 62.3) 347
 - unwarranted curtailment, prohibition (TRIPS 62.2) 347
- “interested parties” (AD 6.11/SCM 12.9) 158, 247**
- interim review (DSU 15)**
 - comments of parties in writing (DSU 15.1) 365
 - time-limits 365
 - descriptive sections of report (DSU 15.1) 365
 - interim report (DSU 15.2)
 - content 365
 - meeting to address comments 365
 - review, parties’ right to request in writing 365
 - panel report, inclusion of findings in (DSU 15.3) 365
 - time-frame (DSU 12.8 and 15.3) 365
- “international body or system” (TBT Annex 1, para. 4) 138**
- International Bovine Meat Agreement**, termination (IBM VI) i, 383
- International Dairy Agreement (IDA)**, termination (1997) i, 383
- international minimum standard (TRIPS 1.3) 322**
- International Monetary Fund (IMF)/WTO relationship**
 - Declaration on Coherence in Global Economic Policymaking (1994) 386–7
 - areas for cooperation (para. 2) 386
 - coherence of national economic policies, importance (para. 1) 386
 - cooperation between WTO and World Bank, need for development and review (para. 5) 387

*Index***International Monetary Fund (IMF)/WTO relationship** (*cont.*)

gaps to be filled (para. 4) 386

net food-importing developing countries, support for (para. 2) 386

Uruguay Round, contribution to (para. 3) 386

Declaration on the Relationship Between the IMF and WTO (1994) 391

International Office of Epizootics, WTO cooperation agreement with

SPS 3.4 61

SPS 12.3 65

SPS Preamble 59

International Plant Protection Convention

contact with Secretariat (SPS 12.3) 65

SPS 3.4 61

SPS Preamble 59

international transfers and payments, restrictions (GATS XI)

exclusion (GATS XI:1) 294

restrictions in accordance with IMF rights and obligations (GATS XI:2) 295

interpretation of covered agreements, applicable law

customary rules of interpretation of public international law [as codified in the Vienna Convention on the Law of Treaties (1969)]

AD 17.6(ii) 168

DSU 3.2 355

interpretation of covered agreements, guidelines, security and predictability

(DSU 3.2) 355

interpretation of covered agreements, ordinary meaning, “displace or

impede”, exports (SCM 6.3(b)) 236

interpretation of covered agreements, responsibility for (WTO IX:2)

decision-taking procedures (WTO IX:2/DSU 3.9) 9, 356

General Council 9

Ministerial Conference 9

interpretation of covered agreements, specific terms and phrases

GATT 1994, 2(b) 18

GATT XXV:1 460

definitions (AG 1)

- “budgetary outlays” (AG 1(c)) 33
- “year” (AG 1(i)) 35
- “developed contracting party”, GATT 1994, 2(a) 18
- “domestic industry” (AD 3, footnote 9 and AD 4.1) 152
- “domestic industry” (SG 4.1(c)) 276
- “domestic producers” (AD 4.1/SCM 16.1) 152
- “essential products” (GATT XII:3 and XVIII:10 and BOP Understanding, para. 4) 22–3
- “Executive Secretary”, GATT 1994, 2(a) 18
- “existing facilities” (SCM 8.2(c), footnote 33) 241
- “export restrictions” (GATT Ad Articles XI, XII, XIII, XIV and XVIII) 481
- “export subsidies” (AG 1(e)) 34
- “force majeure” (PSI 204.15 and footnote 3) 204
- “government agency” (AG 9.1(a)) 40
- “government revenue foregone” (AG Annex 2, para. 1(a)) 48
- “import restrictions” (GATT Ad Articles XI, XII, XIII, XIV and XVIII) 481
- “initiated” (AD, footnote 1) 147
- “initiation” (AD footnote 1 and SCM, footnote 37) 157, 243
- “injury” (AD 3, footnote 9 and SCM 15, footnote 45) 150, 250
- “interested parties” (AD 6.11/SCM 12.9) 158, 247
- “less-developed contracting party”, GATT 1994, 2(a) 18
- “levy” (AD 4.2, footnote 12 and SCM 19.2, footnote 51) 153, 255
- “may” (AD 8, footnote 19 and SCM 18, footnote 49) 159, 253
- “national”
 - SPS Annex B, footnote 6 69
 - TBT 10.5, footnote 1 132
 - TRIPS 1.3, footnote 1 322
 - WTO, Explanatory Notes 14
- “natural person of another Member” (GATS XXVIII (k)) 306
- “neutral and objective criteria” (SCM 8.2(b), footnote 32) 241
- “non-discriminatory” (GATS Annex on telecommunications, footnote 15) 316
- “notify” (AD 5.5) 155
- “objective criteria or conditions” (SCM 2.1(b) and footnote 2) 232
- “prompt”/“promptly”
 - AD 5.8/SCM 11.9 155
 - AD 6.1.2/SCM 12.1.2 156
 - ATC 5.2 79
 - GATS III:1 288
 - GATS VI:2(a) 291
 - PSI 3.2 207
 - RO 2(j) 213
 - RO 3(h) 214–15
 - RO Annex II, para. 3(f) 222

*Index***interpretation of covered agreements, specific terms and phrases** (*cont.*)

SPS, Annex B, footnote 5 68

TBT 2.11 124

“public entity” (GATS Annex on financial services, para. 5(c)) 313

“restrictions” (ATC 3.1 and footnote 4) 78

“shall” (AD 6.8) 157

“start-up situation” (SCM Annex IV, footnote 65) 271

investigation of conditions for safeguard measures, requirements (SG 3.1/SG 4.2(c))

confidentiality of information (SG 3.2) 276

non-confidential summaries (SG 3.2) 276

interested parties

notification to 276

opportunity to respond to presentations of other parties 276

opportunity to submit evidence and views 276

published report 276

confidential information (SG 3.2) and 276

“findings and conclusions . . . on all pertinent issues of fact and law” 276

investigation of dumping (AD 5)/subsidy (SCM 11)

customs clearance procedures and (AD 5.9 and SCM 11.10) 155, 245

duration (AD 5.10/11.11) 155, 245

evidence of dumping or subsidy and injury, simultaneous consideration (AD 5.7/SCM 11.7)

during investigation 155, 245

initiation of investigation and 155, 245

“starting on a date not later than . . . ” 155, 245

evidence, requirements (AD 5.2/SCM 11.2)

description of allegedly dumped/subsidized product (AD 5.2(ii)/SCM 11.2(ii)) 154, 244

evidence of causal link (AD 5.2(iv)/SCM 11.2(iv)) 154, 244

evidence of dumping 153–4

evidence of existence, amount and nature of subsidy (SCM 11.2(iii)) 244

evidence of injury 153–4

evolution of volume and effect on prices and domestic industry (AD 5.2(iv)/SCM 11.2(iv)) 154, 244

identification of industry/list of known producers (AD 5.2(i)/SCM 11.2(i)) 153–4, 244

identity of applicant and volume and value of domestic production (AD 5.2(i)/SCM 11.2(i)) 153–4, 244

identity of known exporter or foreign producer (AD 5.2(ii)/SCM 11.2(ii)) 154, 244

list of known importers (AD 5.2(ii)/SCM 11.2(ii)) 154, 244

names of country/ies of origin or export (AD 5.2(ii)/SCM 11.2(ii)) 154, 244

price in country of origin or export (AD 5.2(iii)) 154

- resale price to independent buyer in importing Member (AD 5.2(iii)) 154
 “such information as is reasonably available” 153–4
 evidence, sufficiency, investigating authority’s obligation to examine accuracy and adequacy (AD 5.3/SCM 11.3) 154, 244
 imports via third country, applicability of SCM Agreement (SCM 11.8) 245
 “initiated” (AD, footnote 1) 147
 initiation (AD 5.1/SCM 11.1)
 by written application by or on behalf of a domestic industry 153, 243:
 initiation without such application, requirements (AD 5.6/SCM 11.6) 155, 245
 “initiation” (SCM, footnote 37) 243
 notification to government of exporting Member (AD 5.5)
 “after receipt of a properly documented application” 154–5
 “before proceeding to initiate” 154–5
 publicizing of application, avoidance 154–5
 support for (AD 5.4), sampling techniques, acceptability (AD footnote 14 and SCM footnote 38) 154, 244
 support for (AD 5.4/SCM 11.4)
 authorities need to determine level 154, 244–5
 “by or on behalf of the domestic industry” 154, 245
 termination of investigation/rejection of application (AD 5.8/SCM 11.9)
 in case of: *de minimis* amount of subsidy or volume 245; *de minimis* margin of dumping 155; insufficient evidence of dumping 155; insufficient evidence of injury 155, 245
 de minimis test 155, 245
 price undertakings/undertakings (AD 8/SCM 18) and 159, 253
 procedural nature (AD footnote 1 and SCM footnote 37) 147, 245
 “promptly” 155
 termination (SCM 11.9), developing country Members (SCM 27.10) 262–3
investigation of dumping or countervailing measures, evidentiary rules (AD 6/SCM 12)
 accuracy of information, authorities’ obligation to satisfy themselves (AD 6.6/SCM 12.5) 157, 247
 as responsibility of authorities 157, 247
 “satisfy themselves” 157, 247
 communication of full text of application (AD 6.1.3/SCM 12.1.3)
 “as soon as an investigation has been initiated” 156, 246
 confidentiality (AD 6.5/SCM 12.4) and 156, 246
 to authorities of exporting Member 156, 246
 to exporters 156, 246: in case of particularly high number of exporters (AD footnote 16 and SCM footnote 41) 156, 246
 to other interested parties on request 156, 246
 confidential information (AD 6.5/SCM 12.4)

*Index***investigation of dumping or countervailing measures** (*cont.*)

- access to information provided by another interested party (AD 6.1.2/SCM 12.1.2) and 156, 246
- arbitrary rejection of request for (AD footnote 18 and SCM footnote 43) 157, 247
- “good cause shown” 156–7, 246: information “by nature” confidential, applicability to 156–7, 246; “significant adverse effect” 156–7, 246
- non-confidential summaries (AD 6.5.1/SCM 12.4.1) 157, 246–7: level of detail 157, 246–7; “not susceptible of summary”, need for reasons 157, 246–7
- “of significant competitive advantage” 156–7, 246
- protective order, recognition of possible need for (AD footnote 17 and SCM footnote 42) 157, 246
- public notice of determinations (AD 12.2.1/SCM 22.4) and 165
- unwarranted request for confidentiality, right to disregard information (AD 6.5.2/SCM 12.4.2) 157, 247
- determination of individual margins of dumping (AD 6.10)
 - general rule/deviation from 157–8
 - sampling techniques, acceptability 157–8: consultation and consent to selection, need for (AD 6.10.1) 158; exporter or producer not originally selected (AD 6.10.2) 158; voluntary responses (AD 6.10.2) 158
- expeditious initiation and conduct of investigation, need for (AD 6.14/SCM 12.12) 158, 248
- facts available to investigating authority, right of resort to (AD 6.8/Annex II)
 - AD Annex II, applicability to AD 6.8 as a whole 157
 - additional information, right to request (AD Annex II, para. 1) 170
 - “facts available” (AD Annex II, para. 1), facts in application for initiation of investigation 170
 - failure to cooperate (AD Annex VII, para. 7): “less favourable result” as possible consequence 171; “to the best of its ability” (AD Annex II, para. 5) 171
 - failure to cooperate in information-gathering process and (SCM Annex V, para. 6) 272–3
 - failure to supply information “within a reasonable time” (AD Annex II, para. 1) 170
- intellectual property rights enforcement, comparable provision (TRIPS 43.2) 340
- medium for providing information, authorities’ right to request (AD Annex II, para. 2) 170–1: in absence of computerized accounts 170–1; computer system other than that used by party, exclusion 170–1; conditions (para. 2) and (AD Annex II, para. 3) 171; reasonable ability to comply, obligation to consider 170–1; right to supply information in written or any other form acceptable to authorities (AD Annex II, para. 4) 171; unreasonable additional cost and trouble, exclusion 170–1

- “necessary information” 157
- non-acceptance of evidence or information (AD Annex II, para. 6):
 - opportunity to provide further explanations within a reasonable period 171; reasons, need for 171; rejection of evidence or information, inclusion of reasons in published determinations (AD Annex II, para. 6) 171; time-limits of investigation, relevance 171
- obligation to use: “has acted to the best of its ability” (AD Annex II, para. 5) 171; “information appropriately submitted so that it can be used . . . without undue difficulties” (AD Annex II, para. 3) 171; “information supplied in a medium or computer language requested by the authorities” (AD Annex II, para. 3) 171; “information supplied in a timely fashion” 171; partial lack of necessary information, relevance (AD Annex II, para. 4) 171
- “reasonable period” (AD 6.8), time-limits, right to set (AD 6.1.1/SCM 12.1.1) 155–6, 245–6
- secondary source information (AD Annex II, para. 7): circumspection in use of 171; information in application for initiation of investigation 171; obligation to check with other independent sources 171
- specification of required information (AD Annex II, para 1): “as soon as possible” 170; “in detail” 170
- specification of required information (AD Annex II, para. 1), specification of required structure of information (AD Annex II, para. 1) 170
- verifiable information (AD Annex II, para. 3) 171: “verifiable” 171
- facts available to investigating authority, right of resort to (SCM 12.7)
 - failure to supply information “within a reasonable time” 247
 - “necessary information” 247
 - “refuses access to” 247
 - “significantly impedes” 247
- full opportunity for defence of interests, right to (AD 6.2) 156
 - meetings with parties with adverse interests: confidentiality and 156; convenience to parties and 156; non-attendance, effect 156; optional nature 156; presentation of views 156; rebuttal arguments 156
- notification of essential facts under investigation and (AD 6.9/SCM 12.8) 157, 247
- obligation to make available to other parties on request 156
- “opportunity” 156
- oral information, right to present 156: “on justification” 156; subsequent reproduction in writing, need for (AD 6.3) 156
- TRIPS provisions (TRIPS 43.2) 340
- information, difficulty in supplying (AD 6.13/SCM 12.11) 158, 248
 - assistance 158, 248
- information relevant to investigation, opportunity to provide (AD 6.12/SCM 12.10)

*Index***investigation of dumping or countervailing measures** (*cont.*)

- industrial users 158, 248
- representative consumer organizations 158, 248
- “interested parties” (AD 6.11/SCM 12.9) 158, 247
 - exporter, foreign producer or importer of product under investigation (AD 6.11(i)/SCM 12.10(ii)) 158, 247
 - government of exporting member (AD 6.11(ii)) 158
 - non-exhaustive nature of list 158, 248
 - producer of like product in the importing Member (AD 6.11(iii)/SCM 12.9(ii)) 158, 248
- “notice of the information . . . and ample opportunity to present in writing all evidence” (AD 6.1/SCM 12.1) 155, 245
- access to information provided by another interested party (AD 6.1.1/AD 6.1.2): access to file distinguished; *see also* investigation of dumping or countervailing measures, evidentiary rules (AD 6/SCM 12), “notice of the information . . . and ample opportunity to present in writing all evidence” (AD 6.1/SCM 12.1); investigation of dumping or countervailing measures, evidentiary rules (AD 6/SCM 12), timely disclosure to interested parties of information relevant for presentation of case (AD 6.4/SCM 12.3); confidential information (AD 6.1.2/SCM 12.1.2) 156, 246; “promptly” (AD 6.1.2/SCM 12.1.2) 156, 246
- access to information provided by another interested party (AD 6.1.2/SCM 12.1.2) 156, 246; confidential information (AD 6.1.2/SCM 12.1.2), AD 6.5/SCM 12.4 and (AD 6.5/SCM 12.4) 156–7, 246
- extension “upon cause shown . . . whenever practicable” (AD 6.1.1/SCM 12.1.1) 155–6, 245–6
- “questionnaires” (AD 6.1.1/SCM 12.1.1) 245–6
- time-limits (AD 6.1.1/SCM 12.1.1) 155–6, 245–6; extension “upon cause shown . . . whenever practicable” 155–6, 245–6
- notification to all interested parties of essential facts under consideration (AD 6.9/SCM 12.8) 157, 247
 - essential facts forming basis of preliminary determination, sufficiency for subsequent proceedings 157, 247
 - in sufficient time for defence of interests 157, 247
- on-the-spot verification (AD 6.7 and Annex 1) 157, 170
 - confidentiality (AD 6.5 and Annex I, para. 2) 157, 170
 - enquiries and questions from authorities (Annex I, para. 8) 170
 - “further information . . . to be provided” (Annex VI, para. 7) 170
 - on-the-spot request for further details (Annex VI, para. 7) 170
 - participation of non-governmental experts (Annex I, para. 2): confidentiality requirements 170; “if exceptional circumstances require” 170; notification of names and addresses of firms (Annex I, para. 4) 170; notification of participation 170

- requirements: agreement of firms concerned (AD 6.7 and Annex I, para. 3) 157, 170; notification to representatives of government concerned (AD 6.7 and Annex I, para. 1) 157, 169; sufficient advance notice (Annex I, para. 5) 170; timing (Annex I, para. 7) 170
- results, communication or notification: availability to applicants 157; to firms to which they apply 157
- visits to explain questionnaire (Annex I, para. 6) 170
- on-the-spot verification (SCM 12.6 and Annex VI) 247, 273–4
- confidentiality (SCM 12.6 and Annex VI, para. 2) 247, 273
- enquiries and questions from authorities (Annex VI, para. 8) 274
- “further information . . . to be provided” (Annex VI, para. 7) 274
- on-the-spot request for further details (Annex VI, para. 7) 274
- participation of non-governmental experts (Annex VI, para. 2):
 - confidentiality requirements 273; “if exceptional circumstances require” 273; notification of names and addresses of firms (Annex VI, para. 4) 273; notification of participation 273
- requirements: agreement of firms concerned (SCM 12.6 and Annex VI, para. 3) 247, 273; notification to authorities of government concerned (SCM 12.6 and Annex VI, para. 1) 247, 273; sufficient advance notice (Annex VI, para. 5) 273
- results, communication or notification: availability to applicants 247; to firms to which they apply 247
- visits to explain questionnaire (Annex VI, para. 6) 273
- oral information, right to present (SCM 12.2) 246
- confidential information, protection 246
- subsequent reproduction in writing, need for 246
- timely disclosure to interested parties of information relevant for presentation of case (AD 6.4/SCM 12.3) 154, 156, 246: *see also* investigation of dumping or countervailing measures, evidentiary rules (AD 6/SCM 12), “notice of the information . . . and ample opportunity to present in writing all evidence” (AD 6.1/SCM 12.1)
- confidentiality (AD 6.5/SCM 12.4) and 156, 246
- information used by authorities in anti-dumping investigation, limitation to 156
- information used by authorities in countervailing measures investigation, limitation to 246
- preparation of presentation on the basis of 156, 246
- ISONET**: *see* standards, preparation, adoption and application of (TBT 4 and Annex 3 (Code)), ISONET, membership/association with member (Code, para. K)

*Index***joint action under GATT 1947 (GATT XXV)**

- decision-taking (GATT XXV:4) 461
- meetings to give effect to (GATT XXV:1) 460
 - first meeting (GATT XXV:2) 460
- trade and development objectives (GATT XXXVIII) 471
- voting rights (GATT XXV:3) 461

joint action under GATT 1947 (GATT XXVI:1(d)/GATT XXXVIII) 468, 471–2**judicial or other independent review of trade regulations (GATT X:3(b))** 436**judicial review (AD 13/SCM 23)** 166, 258**jurisdiction:** *see* competence (AB); competence of panels and AB (DSU 3.2)**labour markets integration agreements (GATS V *bis*)**

- “integration” (footnote 2) 291
- requirements
 - exemption from residency and work permits requirements (GATS V *bis*(a)) 291
 - notification (GATS V *bis*(b)) 291
- right to participate in 291

languages: *see* authentic languages**layout designs:** *see* integrated circuits layout designs, protection (TRIPS)**least-developed country Members:** *see also* developing country Members;

- Least-Developed and Net Food-Importing Countries, Decision on Measures concerning the Possible Negative Effects of the Reform Programme; special and differential treatment for developing country Members (AG 15); special and differential treatment for developing country Members (MD 5); special and differential treatment for developing country Members (SCM 27); special and differential treatment for developing country Members (TBT 12); special and differential treatment for developing and least-developed country Members (SPS 10)

balance of payments measures, consultation procedures (BOPU 8) 23–4

commitments and concessions (WTO XI:2) 11, 409, 410

“to the extent consistent with” (Decision on Measures, para. 1):

- administrative and institutional capabilities 384; individual development, financial and trade needs 384

Decision on Implementation-Related Issues and Concerns, SCM Agreement,

- Art. 27.4 (extension of transition period): *see* special and differential treatment for developing country Members (SCM 27), phase out/standstill obligation (SCM 27.4)

Decision on Measures in Favour of least-developed country Members 384–5

- autonomous implementation of MFN concessions (para. 2(ii)) 384
- continuous review of specific needs and adoption of positive measures (para. 3) 385

- expeditious implementation of special and differential measures, review (para. 2(i)) 384
- flexible and supportive application of rules (para. 2(iii)) 384–5
- import relief and other measures under GATT XXXVII:3(c), application (para. 2(iv)) 385
- technical assistance, substantial increase (para. 2(v)) 385
- dispute settlement and (DSU 24) 373
- Import Licensing Agreement and (LIC 3.5(j)) 227–8
- integration into multilateral trading system (WTO Preamble) 4
- Marrakesh Declaration (MD 5) iv
- review of special provisions in MTAs, responsibility for (WTO IV:7) 6
- technical assistance
 - Decisions on Measures (para. 2(v)) 385
 - MD 5 iv
 - TBT 11 132–3
 - TBT 12.7 132–3
 - TBT 12.8 134–5
- Textiles and Clothing Agreement, “significantly more favourable treatment” (ATC 6.6(a)) 82
- TPRM reporting obligations (TPRM D) 382
- least-developed country Members (GATS)**
 - negotiation of specific commitments (GATS IV:3) 289
 - telecommunications technology, transfer (GATS Annex on telecommunications, para. 6(d)) 318
- least-developed country Members (SPS), right to delay application (SPS 14)** 66
- least-developed country Members (TRIMs)**
 - elimination of notified measures (TRIMs 5.2) 144
 - trade, development and financial needs (Preamble) 143
 - transitional period, extension (TRIMs 5.3) 144
- least-developed country Members (TRIPS 66)**
 - extension of transition period (TRIPS 66.1) 349–50
 - incentives for promotion of technology transfer (TRIPS 66.2) 350
 - recognition of special needs (TRIPS Preamble) 321
 - technical cooperation (TRIPS 67) 350
- Least-Developed and Net Food-Importing Countries, Decision on Measures concerning the Possible Negative Effects of the Reform Programme** 392–3
 - appropriate mechanisms, agreement to establish (para. 3) 392
 - export credits (para. 4) 392
 - financing difficulties (para. 5) 392–3
 - food aid (para. 3(i)), periodic review 392
 - foodstuffs, guidelines on provision in grant form and/or appropriate concessional terms (para. 3(ii)) 393

Cambridge University Press

978-0-521-78580-8 - The Legal Texts: The Results of the Uruguay Round of Multilateral Trade Negotiations

World Trade Organization

Index

[More information](#)*Index***Least-Developed and Net Food-Importing Countries** (*cont.*)

guidelines in line with Article IV of the Food Aid Convention (1986) (para. 3(ii)) 392

implementation (AG 16)

Committee on Agriculture and (AG 16.2) 45

Declaration on Coherence in Global Economic Policymaking (1994) (para. 2) 386

Marrakesh Protocol, annexation to (MP 1) 31

monitoring of effectiveness (AG 16.2 and Decision, para. 6) 393

negative effects of liberalization of trade in agriculture (para. 2) 392

opportunities for trade expansion and economic growth (para. 1)

392

technical and financial assistance to improve productivity and infrastructure (para. 3(iii)) 392

legitimate objectives (TBT 2.2)

animal or plant life or health 122

burden of proof and (TBT 2.5) 123

environmental protection 122

human health or safety 122

international standards as basis for technical regulation and (TBT 2.6) 122

Preamble 121

prevention of deceptive practices

122

less favourable treatment: *see* MFN treatment (GATS II); national treatment, regulatory discrimination (GATT III:4), “less favourable treatment”

“levy” (AD 4.2, footnote 12 and SCM 19.2, footnote 51) 153, 255

“like or competitive products” (SG 2.1/4.1(c)) 275, 276

“like product” (AD 2.6)

“has characteristics closely resembling” 150

identical product (“alike in all respects”) 150

“like product” (GATT III:2 and III:4) 479–80

“like product” (SCM 15, footnote 46), “characteristics closely resembling” 250

loans or loan guarantees

loan as “benefit” (SCM 14(b)) 249

loan guarantee as “benefit” (SCM 14(c)) 249

as subsidy (SCM 1.1(a)(1)) 231

“local government body” (TBT Annex 1, para. 7) 138

maritime transport services

denial of benefit (GATS XXVII(b)) 304

MFN treatment (GATS II), exemption (Annex on maritime transport services) 314

improvement, modification or withdrawal of specific commitment
(para. 3) 315

Negotiating Group (NGMTS): *see* Maritime Transport Services, Negotiating Group (NGMTS)

Maritime Transport Services, Negotiating Group (NGMTS)

establishment 403
interim arrangements 404
Ministerial Decision on 403–4
participation 403–4
responsibilities 404
schedule of commitments and 404
scope 403
timetable 404

market access (AG 4)

concessions and commitments (AG 4.1), applicability 35
developing country Members, 10-year moratorium with respect to staple product (para. 7) 56–7
application of AG 4.2 following non-continuation (para. 10) 57: Guidelines for calculation of tariff equivalents (Annex 5, attachment) 57
continuation: additional and acceptable concessions (para. 9) 57; negotiation concerning (para. 8) 57
“market access concessions” (AG 1(g)) 34
measures required to be converted into ordinary customs duties (AG 4.2 and footnote 1)
applicable date for implementation of scheduled concessions and (MP 5(a)) 32
“except as otherwise provided for in [AG 5 and Annex 5]” 36
GATT II:1(b) and: *see* Schedules of Concessions (GATT II)
measures qualifying as (footnote 1) 36
special safeguard measures and (AG 5.1) 36
special treatment with respect to AG 4.2 (AG Annex 5)
applicability (para. 1) 55
application of AG 4.2 following termination/non-continuation (para. 6) 56:
application of AG 4.2 following non-continuation (para. 10), Guidelines for calculation of tariff equivalents (Annex 5, attachment) 57
continuation: additional and acceptable concessions (para. 4) 56;
negotiation concerning (para. 3) 56
non-continuation, effect (para. 5) 56
termination (para. 2) 55–6
trigger level for special safeguards (AG 5.4) 37

market access (GATS XVI): *see also* Financial Services, Understanding on Commitments in
excluded measures (GATS XVI:2)

Cambridge University Press

978-0-521-78580-8 - The Legal Texts: The Results of the Uruguay Round of Multilateral Trade Negotiations

World Trade Organization

Index

[More information](#)*Index***market access (GATS XVI) (cont.)**

limitations on: number of service suppliers (GATS XVI:2(a)) 299;
 participation of foreign capital (GATS XVI:2(f)) 299; total number of
 natural persons in a particular sector or specific service (GATS
 XVI:2(d)) 299; total number of service operations or quantity of service
 output (GATS XVI:2(c)) 299; total value of service transactions or assets
 (GATS XVI:2(b)) 299

restrictions on types of legal entity or joint venture for supply of service
 (GATS XVI:2(e)) 299

treatment no less favourable than in Schedule (GATS XVI:1) 299

Marketing Boards (GATT Ad Article XVII:1) 485

marketing costs: *see* costs of marketing exports (AG 9.1(d))

marks of origin (GATT IX)

affixation at time of importation (GATT IX:3) 435

avoidance of damage, reduction in value or unreasonably increase in cost
 (GATT IX:4) 435

cooperation to prevent use of trade names causing detrimental
 misrepresentation (GATT IX:6) 435

difficulties and inconveniences, obligation to reduce to a minimum (GATT
 IX:2) 435

failure to comply prior to importation, avoidance of special duty or penalty
 (GATT IX:5) 435

treatment “no less favourable” (GATT IX:1) 435

Marrakesh Declaration (15 April 1994) iii

Marrakesh Protocol (MP): *see also* Schedules of Concessions (GATT II)

annexed schedules

Ministerial Decision on Possible Negative Effect of the Reform Programme
 on Least-Developed Countries as (MD 1) 31

as Schedules to GATT (MP 1) 31

as constituent part of GATT 1994 (GATT 1994, 1(d)) 18

tariff reductions

agricultural products (MP 2) 31

reductions prior to 1 January 1995 31

staged implementation (MP 2) 31

material injury: *see* determination of injury, requirements (AD 3 and SCM 15)

measure at issue, need to identify

DSU 4.4 357

DSU 6.2 359

mediation: *see* good offices, conciliation and mediation (DSU 5)

mediation, right of resort to (SPS 11.3) 65

membership: *see* WTO, original membership (WTO XI)

MFN treatment (GATS II) 287

compensatory adjustment for adverse effects (GATS XXI:2(b)) 302

contiguous frontier zones and (GATS II.3) 287

exemptions, Annex on (GATS II:2) 308
 agreed lists of exemptions 308
 financial services and (Second Annex on financial services) 313–14
 new exemptions (para. 2) 308
 review: exemptions for more than 3 years (para. 3) 308; scope (para. 4) 308; timing (para. 3) 308
 termination: 10-year limitation period (para. 6) 308; on date provided for in exemption (para. 5) 308; notification (para. 7) 309; trade-liberalization negotiations and (para. 6) 308
 “like service and service supplier” (GATS II:1) 287
 measures inconsistent with GATS II:1 (GATS II:2) 287

MFN treatment (GATT I:1)

“accorded immediately and unconditionally to the like product” 424
 “advantage” 424
 allowable charges (GATT II:2)
 anti-dumping or countervailing duty consistent with GATT VI (GATT II:2(b)) 426
 charge equivalent to internal tax (GATT II:2(a)) 426
 fees or other charges commensurate with cost of services (GATT II:2(c)) 426
 modification of cross-references (GATT Ad Article II:2(a) and (b)) 479
 “any advantage, favour, privilege or immunity” 424
 exemptions (GATT I:2) 424–5
 margin of preference for purpose of (GATT I:4) 425; dates (GATT Annex G) 475; interpretation (GATT Ad Article I:4) 478
 Ottoman Empire, preferences between countries formally part of (GATT I:3) 425
 “imposed on or in connection with” 424
 interpretation (GATT Ad Article I:1) 478
 “like product”: *see* “like product” (GATT I)
 transit charges, regulations and formalities (GATT V:5) 430

MFN treatment (TRIPS 4) 323

developing country Members’ right to delay application (TRIPS 65.2), applicability 349
 exemptions
 Berne Convention (1971) or Rome Convention provisions (TRIPS 4(b)) 323
 international agreements in force prior to WTO Agreement (TRIPS 4(d)) 424
 judicial assistance or law enforcement, general agreements on (TRIPS 4(a)) 323
 rights of performers, producers of phonograms and broadcasting organizations (TRIPS 4(c)) 323

Cambridge University Press

978-0-521-78580-8 - The Legal Texts: The Results of the Uruguay Round of Multilateral Trade Negotiations

World Trade Organization

Index

[More information](#)

Index

Ministerial Conference (WTO IV:1)

composition 5

decision-making procedures (WTO IX:1) 8–9

frequency of meetings 5

powers

amendments to covered agreements (WTO IX:3–9) 10–11

carrying out of WTO functions (WTO IV:1) 5

decisions on all matters under Multilateral Trade Agreements (WTO IV:1) 5

Director-General, appointment and adoption of regulations relating to (WTO VI:2) 7

DSU, review 408

establishment of committees (WTO IV:7) 6

interpretation of covered agreements (WTO IX:2) 9

non-application provisions and (WTO XIII:3–4) 12

PSI Agreement, review (PSI 6) 209

TRIPS Agreement, non-applicability of non-violation complaints (TRIPS 64.3): approval of recommendations for scope and modalities relating to 349; extension 349

waivers (WTO IX:3–4) 9

Secretariat staff, regulations concerning (WTO VI:3) 7

Ministerial Declarations and Decisions (Uruguay Round)

Anti-circumvention, Decision 397

Basic telecommunications, Decision 405

Customs Administrations having reason to doubt truth or accuracy of declared value 398

Dispute Settlement (AD 17 and SCM 30), importance of consistency, Declaration 397

DSU Review, Decision 408

GATS dispute settlement procedures, Decision 401

GATS institutional arrangements, Decision 400

GATS XXI (financial services, modification of commitments) 403

Government Procurement Agreement (GPA) 407

Maritime transport services, Decision 403–4

Movement of Natural Persons, Decision on Negotiating Group 402

obligation to adopt (FA 2(b)) 2

Organization and Financial Consequences of Establishment of WTO, Decision 414

Preparatory Committee, establishment, Decision 415–17

Professional services, Decision 406

Review of AD 17.6, Decision 397

Texts relating to minimum values and imports by sole agents, distributors and concessionaires (GATT VII, Annex III(2)), Decision 399

Trade and Environment, Committee on, Decision 411–13

Trade in Services and the Environment, Committee on, Decision 401–2

WTO Agreement, acceptance and accession, Decision 409–10

modification of Schedules (GATS XXI): *see also* Schedules of Specific Commitments (GATS XX)

compensatory adjustment for adverse effect

arbitration: in absence of request for (GATS XXI:3(b)) 302; compliance with findings, need for (GATS XXI:4(a)) 302; non-compliance with findings (GATS XXI:4(b)) 302; right/obligation (GATS XXI:3(a)) 302

MFN basis (GATS XXI:2(b)) 302

negotiations for (GATS XXI:2(a)) 301–2

nullification or impairment (GATS XXIII:3) and 303

financial services and (GATS Second Annex on financial services, para. 2) 314

maritime transport services (GATS Annex) 314

Ministerial Decision on 403

notification obligation (GATS XXI:1(b)) 301

procedures (GATS XXI:5) 302

timing

3 years after entry into force of commitment (GATS XXI:1(a)) 301

during transitional period (GATS X:2) 294

modification of Schedules (GATT XVIII:A): *see* economic development, government assistance (GATT XVIII), modification of Schedules/withdrawal of concession (GATT XVIII:A)

modification of Schedules (GATT XXVIII)

applicability of GATT XXVIII (MP 6) 32

compensatory adjustment (GATT XXVIII:2) 462

as constituent part of GATT 1994 (GATT 1994, 1(c)(vi)) 17

customs unions and (GATT XXIV:6) 459

negotiation and agreement, need for (GATT XVIII:1) 462–3

compensatory adjustment (GATT XXVIII:2) 463

concessions not less favourable than prior to negotiations as objective (GATT XXVIII:2) 463

secrecy obligation (Ad Article) 488

withdrawal of “substantially equivalent” concessions and (GATT XXVIII:3(a)), by contracting party with substantial interest (GATT XXVIII:3(b) and Ad Article XXVIII:1) 463, 489

negotiation and agreement, need for (GATT XXVIII:1)

right to act in absence of (GATT XXVIII:3(a)) 463

withdrawal of “substantially equivalent” concessions and (GATT XXVIII:3(a)) 463

notification of reservation of right to modify (GATT XVIII:5) 464, 490

“principal supplying interest” (GATT XVIII:1) 462–3

reciprocal and mutually advantageous concessions “not less favourable” (GATT XXVIII:2) 463

*Index***modification of Schedules (GATT XXVIII) (cont.)**

timing

3 years after entry into force of commitment (GATT XXVIII:1) 462–3:
period other than (Ad Article) 489

“in special circumstances” (GATT XXVIII:4 and Ad Article) 463,
490–1

legal obligation and effective change distinguished (GATT Ad Article
XXVIII:1) 489

notification of wish to modify or withdraw (GATT Ad Article
XXXIV:1) 489

treatment less favourable than under GATT 1947 Schedules and (MP 7) 32

monopolies and exclusive service providers (GATS VIII)

alleged inconsistency, right of Council for Trade in Services to request
information (GATS VIII:3) 293

consistency with GATS II and specific commitments, obligation to ensure
(GATS VIII:1) 293

exclusive suppliers, applicability to (GATS VIII:5) 294

Financial Services, Understanding on Commitments in and 418

“monopoly supplier of a service” (GATS XXVIII(h)) 306

notification obligations

new monopoly rights (GATS VIII:4) 293–4

time-limits 293–4

supply of service outside scope of monopoly rights (GATS VIII:2) 293

monopolies (GATT II:4) 426

determination of dumping and (GATT Ad Article VI:1, para. 2) 480

Havana Charter and (GATT Ad Article II:4) 479

Movement of Natural Persons, Negotiating Group on, Ministerial Decision 402**movement of natural persons supplying services under GATS (GATS Annex)**

employment seekers, exclusion (para. 2) 309

liberalization negotiations, Decision on 402

measures regarding citizenship, residence or permanent employment, exclusion
(para. 2) 309

measures regulating entry and stay (para. 4) 309

visas, relevance (footnote 13) 309

“natural person” (GATS XXVIII(j)) 306

service suppliers/employees of service suppliers, applicability (para. 1)
309

specific commitments, right to negotiate (para. 3) 309

multiple complainants (DSU 9)

harmonization of panels and timetables (DSU 9.3) 362

single panel, preference for (DSU 9.1) 361

protection of rights (DSU 9.2) 361–2

separate reports (DSU 9.2) 362

mutually agreed/acceptable solution to matters raised formally (DSU 3.6)

consultations and (DSU 4.5) 357

function of panels and (DSU 11) 362

notification to DSB and relevant Councils and Committees 356

panel findings and (DSU 12.7) 363

as preferred outcome (DSU 3.7) 356

narcotic crops, diversification from

AG Preamble 33

domestic support commitments, exemption (AG 6.2) 39

national treatment: *see* national treatment on internal taxation and regulation, general principle (GATT III:1); national treatment on internal taxation and regulation, government procurement exceptions (GATT III:8); national treatment, regulatory discrimination (GATT III:4); national treatment, services and service suppliers (GATS XVII); national treatment, tax discrimination (GATT III:2); national treatment (TBT 2.1); national treatment (TRIPS 3)

national treatment on internal taxation and regulation, general principle (GATT III:1)

applicability

measures imposed at the time or point of importation (“internal measures”)

(GATT Ad Article III) 479; internal taxes imposed by local government

(GATT XXIV:12 and Ad Article III:1) 479; “reasonable measures”

(GATT Ad Article III:1) 479

“so as to afford protection” 427

national treatment on internal taxation and regulation, government procurement exceptions (GATT III:8)

“and not with a view to commercial resale . . . or use in production of good for” (GATT III:8(a))

428

payment of subsidies exclusively to domestic producers (GATT III:8(b)) 428

national treatment, quantitative regulation requiring supply of specified amount or proportion from domestic sources (GATT III:5) 428

application of regulation achieving this effect (GATT III:7) 428

exemptions (GATT III:6) 428

GATT Ad Article III:5 and 480

national treatment, regulatory discrimination (GATT III:4)

“affecting” 428

internal transportation charges, applicability 428

“laws, regulations or requirements” 428

“less favourable treatment” 428

“like product”: *see* “like product” (GATT III:2 and III:4)

preshipment inspections, applicability to (PSI 2.2) 202

“requirements” 428

Cambridge University Press

978-0-521-78580-8 - The Legal Texts: The Results of the Uruguay Round of Multilateral Trade Negotiations

World Trade Organization

Index

[More information](#)*Index***national treatment, services and service suppliers (GATS XVII):** *see also*Financial Services, Understanding on Commitments in
compensation for inherent competitive disadvantages, exclusion (GATS XVII:1, footnote 10) 300foreign character of services (SG XVII, footnote 10), relevance
300formally identical or formally different treatment
as compliance with GATS XVII:1 (GATS XVII:2) 300
modification of conditions of competition and (GATS XVII:3)
300**national treatment, tax discrimination (GATT III:2):** *see also* “like product”

(GATT III:2 and III:4)

“charge of *any* kind” 427

“directly or indirectly” 427

existing internal taxes (GATT III:3) 428

“not similarly taxed” 427

national treatment (TBT 2.1) 122**national treatment (TRIPS 3)**

applicability (TRIPS 3.1) 323

developing country Members’ right to delay application (TRIPS 65.2),
applicability 349judicial and administrative procedures, exceptions (TRIPS 3.2)
323**natural disaster relief, exemption from domestic income support (AG Annex 2, para. 8)** 50–1**natural persons:** *see* movement of natural persons supplying services under GATS (GATS Annex)**negotiations concerning multilateral trade relations, WTO as forum for (WTO III:2)** 5**NGOs (non-governmental organizations), consultation and cooperation with (WTO V:2)**

Committee on Trade and Environment 413

General Council role 7

non-actionable subsidy: *see* subsidy, non-actionable (SCM 8)**non-discriminatory administration of quantitative restrictions (GATT XIII):**
see also quantitative restrictions, elimination (GATT XI)allocation of quotas (GATT XIII:2), quotas representing total amount, fixing
and notice (GATT XIII:2(a)) 441

allocation of quotas to Members having a substantial interest (GATT XIII:2(d)), ATC 2.19/GATT XIX and (ATC 2.20) 77

allocation of quotas to Members not having a substantial interest (GATT XIII:2(d)) 441

commercial considerations, reason for exclusion (Ad Article) 483

export restrictions, applicability to (GATT XIII:5) 442

- import licences or permits
 - as alternative to quotas (GATT XIII:2(b)) 441
 - information relating to, obligation to provide (GATT XIII:3(a)) 441
 - restriction to particular country or source, exclusion (GATT XIII:2(c)) 441
- information, obligation to provide
 - import licences and (GATT XIII:3(a)) 441
 - public notice of quotas (GATT XIII:3(b)) 441–2
 - shares in quota currently allocated (GATT XIII:3(c)) 442
- object and purpose (GATT XIII:2), distribution of trade approaching shares in
 - absence of quotas 441
- prohibition of discrimination (GATT XIII:1) 440–1
- public notice of quotas, need for (GATT XIII:3(b)) 441–2
- representative period, selection of (GATT XIII:4) 442
 - special factors (Ad Article) 483
- non-discriminatory administration of quantitative restrictions (GATT XIII), exceptions (GATT XIV) 442–3**
 - group of territories with common IMF quota, restrictions against non-members (GATT XIV:3) 443
 - import restrictions under GATT XII or XVIII, Section B to increase currency earnings (GATT XIV:4) 443
 - restrictions equivalent to exchange restrictions under IMF Articles of Agreement VII:3(a) 443
 - restrictions under IMF Articles of Agreement VIII or XIV or exchange agreement under GATT XV:6 (GATT XIV:1) 442
 - consultations, right to consider nature, effects and reasons for discrimination (Ad Article) 483
 - restrictions under preferential arrangements in GATT Annex A (GATT XIV:5(b)) 443
 - temporary deviation with consent where benefits substantially outweigh injury (GATT XIV:2 and Ad Article) 442–3, 483
- “non-discriminatory” (GATS Annex on telecommunications, footnote 15) 317**
- “non-government body” (TBT Annex 1, para. 8) 138**
- non-tariff measures:** *see* quantitative restrictions, elimination (GATT XI)
- non-violation claims (GATT XXIII:1(b)) 457:** *see also* nullification or impairment (GATT XXIII)
 - “any measure” 457
 - dispute settlement and (DSU 26.1) 374
- notifiable measures, indicative list (Decision on Notification Procedures, Annex) 390**
- Notification, Consultation, Dispute Settlement and Surveillance, Understanding on (28 November 1979)**
 - Decision on Notification Procedures (para. I) 388
 - TRIMs 6.1 145

*Index***notification obligations and procedures**

AD Agreement: *see* investigation of dumping (AD 5)/subsidy (SCM 11), notification to government of exporting Member (AD 5.5); investigation of dumping or countervailing measures, evidentiary rules (AD 6/SCM 12), notification to all interested parties of essential facts under consideration (AD 6.9/SCM 12.8); subsidy, notification obligations (SCM 25)

balance of payments restrictions: *see* Balance of Payments, Understanding on GATT XII and XVIII:B and the provisions of the Declaration on Trade Measures taken for Balance of Payments Purposes (1979), notification obligation (BOPU 9)

consultations (DSU 4.4): *see* consultations (DSU 4), notification of request for (DSU 4.4)

exemption in respect of use, sale or lease of foreign vessel (GATT 1994, 3(c)) 19

import licensing: *see* Import Licensing Procedures Agreement (LIC), notification obligations (LIC 1.4 and 5)

mutually agreed solution (DSU): *see* mutually agreed/acceptable solution to matters raised formally (DSU 3.6)

notification of enquiry/contact points (GATS III:4/GATS IV:2) 288

PSI Agreement: *see* PSI Agreement, notification (PSI 5), requirements

Safeguards Agreement: *see* safeguard measures (SG/GATT XIX), notification (SG 12)

SPS Agreement: *see* SPS regulations, transparency (SPS 7 and Annex B)

State trading enterprises (GATT VII:4): *see* State trading enterprises (GATT XVII), notification requirements (GATT XVII:4/Understanding on the Interpretation of Art. VII)

subsidies: *see* subsidy, non-actionable (SCM 8), notifications (SCM 8.3); subsidy, notification obligations (SCM 25)

TBT: *see* technical regulations (TBT Agreement), notification procedures in case of urgency (TBT 2.10); technical regulations and standards (TBT Agreement), conformity assessment, notification procedures in case of urgency (TBT 5.7); technical regulations and standards (TBT Agreement), conformity assessment, notification procedures (TBT 5.6)

Textiles and Clothing Agreement (ATC): *see* quantitative restrictions (ATC 2) (integration process), notification requirements; quantitative restrictions not covered by ATC 2 (ATC 3); transitional safeguards (ATC 6), notification, need for

TRIMs Agreement: *see* TRIMs Agreement, notification requirements (TRIMs 5.1)

TRIPS: *see* notification obligations and procedures (TRIPS)

notification obligations and procedures (TRIPS)

border measures

acceptance of application/determination (TRIPS 52) 344

- notice of suspension (TRIPS 54) 346
- suspension ex officio (TRIPS 58(b)) 346
- enquiry/contact points (TRIPS 69) 350
- laws and regulations (TRIPS 63.2) 348
 - common register 348
 - Paris Convention *inter* and 348
 - waiver 348
- patents, authorization of “unauthorized” use (TRIPS 31(b)) 334
- Notification Obligations and Procedures, Working Group on (Decision on Notification Procedures, para. III)**
 - coordination with activities of Working Party on State Trading Enterprises 21
 - establishment 389
 - recommendations, examination by Council for Trade in Goods 389
 - terms of reference 389
- Notification Procedures, Ministerial Decision on (15 April 1994) 388–9**
 - central registry (para. II) 388–9
 - commitment to observe (para. I)
 - TRIMs 6.1 145
 - Undertaking regarding notification, consultation, dispute settlement and surveillance (1979) applicability 388
 - indicative list (Annex) 390
 - review of notification obligations and procedures (para. III) 389
- nullification or impairment (DSU 3.8)**
 - direct or indirect benefits (DSU 3.3) 355
 - inconsistency with covered agreement as prima facie evidence of 356
 - rebuttal 356
 - SCM 5 (adverse effects) 235
 - GATT provisions, applicability (footnote 12) 235
 - Understanding on Waivers of Obligations under GATT 1994 and (WOU 3) 29
- nullification or impairment (DSU 22.4): see** suspension of concessions for non-implementation of DSB recommendations and rulings (DSU 22), level equivalent to nullification or impairment (DSU 22.4)
- nullification or impairment (GATT XXIII)**
 - applicability, AG 19 46
 - failure to resolve (GATT XXIII:2)
 - consultation with UN Economic and Social Committee 457
 - suspension of concessions and 457
 - “within a reasonable time” 457
 - resulting from
 - application of measure taken by another contracting party (GATT XXIII(b)) 457: conflict with GATT, relevance 457
 - failure of another contracting party to carry out GATT obligations (GATT XXIII:1(a)) 457

*Index***nullification or impairment (GATT XXIII) (cont.)**

“the existence of any other situation” (GATT XXIII:1(c)) 457: dispute settlement and (DSU 26.2) 375

suspension of concessions (GATT XXIII:2) 457

withdrawal from GATT and 457

Understanding on Waivers of Obligations under GATT 1994 and (WOU 3) 29

written representations/proposals for satisfactory adjustment (GATT XXIII:1) 457

GATT XXIII:1(c) type difficulty (“existence of any other situation”) 457: recommendations to contracting parties 457

observer status, General Council: *see* General Council

on-the-spot verification: *see* investigation of dumping or countervailing measures, evidentiary rules (AD 6/SCM 12), on-the-spot verification (AD 6.7 and Annex 1)

original membership (WTO XI): *see* WTO, original membership (WTO XI)

Ottoman Empire, preferences between countries formally part of (GATT I:3) 425

panel (composition) (DSU 8)

determination by Director-General (DSU 8.7)

in absence of agreement 361

in accordance with relevant procedures 361

in consultation with Chairman of DSB and relevant Council or Committee 361

notification to Members 361

time-limits 361

developing country Members and (DSU 8.10) 361

excluded persons (DSU 8.3)

citizens of customs unions or common markets party to dispute (footnote 6) 360

citizens of parties to dispute 360

citizens of third parties with substantial interest under DSU 10.2 360

expenses (DSU 8.11) 361

independence of members

DSU 8.2 361

DSU 8.9 361

indicative list (DSU 8.4) 360–1

notification to Members (DSU 8.5) 361

“promptly” 361

number (DSU 8.5) 361

objection to (DSU 8.6), “for compelling reasons” 361

objectives (DSU 8.2)

diversity 360

independence of members 360

wide spectrum of experience 360

obligation to allow officials to serve as panelists (DSU 8.8) 361

“well-qualified governmental and/or non-governmental individuals” (DSU 8.1) 360

panel (composition) (PSI 4(c)) 208

panel (PSI): *see also* consultation and dispute settlement (PSI)

chairman (PSI 4(d)) 208

composition (PSI 4(c)) 208

costs, apportionment on merit (PSI 4(g)) 209

decision

binding nature (PSI 4(h)) 209

by majority vote (PSI 4(g)) 209

communication to parties (PSI 4(g)) 209

time-limits (PSI 4(g)) 209: extension by agreement 209

expeditious settlement, decisions to ensure (PSI 4(d) and 4(e)) 208

expert participation (PSI 4(a)-(c)) 208

request for (PSI 4(c)) 208

panel reports

adoption by DSB

notice of appeal and (DSU 16.4) 365

right of parties to participate in DSB consideration (DSU 16.3) 365

SCM 4.8, time-limits 234

SCM 7.6, time-limits 238

timing: adoption of report (DSU 16.4) 365; consideration of report (DSU 16.1) 365

appeal, right of (DSU 17.4) 366

applicability of relevant provisions, need for (DSU 12.7) 363

circulation to Members

SCM 4.6 234

SCM 7.5 238

confidentiality considerations (DSU 14): *see* confidentiality of proceedings (DSU 4.6/DSU 14/DSU 17.10/DSU 18.2/WP 3)

developing country Members and (DSU 12.11) 364

interim review, inclusion of findings (DSU 15.3) 365: *see also* interim review (DSU 15)

multiple complainants and (DSU 9.2) 361–2

mutually satisfactory solution, relevance (DSU 12.7) 363

objections to (DSU 16.2) 365

rationale, need for (DSU 12.7) 363

rejection by DSB

SCM 4.8 234

SCM 7.6 238

*Index***panel reports** (*cont.*)

- submission to parties

- SCM 4.6 234

- SCM 7.5 238

- time-limits

- DSU 12.8 363; inability to meet (DSU 12.9) 363

- SCM 4.6 234

- SCM 7.5 238

- suspension at request of complaining party and (DSU 12.12) 364

- written report, need for (DSU 12.7) 363

panel, request for establishment: *see* request for establishment of panel, general considerations (DS 6); request for establishment of panel, requirements (DSU 6.2); request for establishment of panel, requirements (SCM 4.4); request for and establishment of PSI independent review panel (PSI 4(c))

Paris Convention (1967) (PC): *see* trademarks (Paris Convention (1967) (PC)); TRIPS Agreement, intellectual property conventions and, Paris Convention (1967), incorporation (TRIPS 2.1)

patents (TRIPS)

- authorization of use in absence of authorization of right holder (TRIPS 31)

- anti-competitive practice and (TRIPS 31(k)) 335

- assignment, exclusion (TRIPS 31(e)) 334

- attempts to obtain authorization, need for (TRIPS 31(b)) 334; circumstances of extreme urgency and 334; national emergency and 334; public non-commercial use and 334

- consideration on individual merits (TRIPS 31(a)) 334

- in domestic market (TRIPS 31(f)) 334

- exploitation of second patent and (TRIPS 31(l)) 335

- judicial or other independent review: by distinct higher authority (TRIPS 31(i) and (j)) 335; of decision (TRIPS 31(i)) 335; of remuneration (TRIPS 31(j)) 335

- non-exclusive use requirement (TRIPS 31(d)) 334

- prompt notification of right holder, need for (TRIPS 31(b)) 334

- remuneration taking into account economic value, need for (TRIPS 31(h)) 335; judicial or other independent review (TRIPS 31(j)) 335; as sole remedy (TRIPS 44.2) 341

- scope and duration (TRIPS 31(c)) 334

- semi-conductor technology and (TRIPS 31(c)) 334

- termination in absence of circumstances leading to authorization (TRIPS 31(g)) 334–5; legitimate interest of authorized persons and 334–5; review of continuations of circumstances 334–5

- use granted before date of TRIPS Agreement became known (TRIPS 70.6) 351

- burden of proof (process patents) (TRIPS 34)

- “deemed to have been obtained by the patented process”: new product obtained by patented process (TRIPS 34.1(a)) 336; “substantial likelihood”/failure despite reasonable efforts to determine process used (TRIPS 34.1(b)) 336
- legitimate interests of defendant and (TRIPS 34.3) 336
- right of judicial authorities to order proof of difference in process (TRIPS 34.1) 336
- conditions/requirements for application (TRIPS 29)
- disclosure of invention and best mode for carrying out (TRIPS 29.1) 333
- information concerning corresponding foreign applications and grants (TRIPS 29.2) 333
- developing countries, right to delay application (TRIPS 65.4) 349
- exceptions (TRIPS 30)
- legitimate interests of third party and 334
- “normal exploitation” by owner and 334
- exclusions
- diagnostic, therapeutic and surgical methods for treatment of humans or animals (TRIPS 27.3(a)) 333
- ordre public* or morality and (TRIPS 27.2) 333
- plants and animals other than micro-organisms/biological process (TRIPS 27.3(b)) 333: review 333
- protection of human, animal or plant life or health and (TRIPS 27.2) 333
- serious prejudice to the environment and (TRIPS 27.2) 333
- exclusive rights (TRIPS 28) 333
- patentable subject matter (TRIPS 27)
- “capable of industrial application” / “useful” (footnote 5) 332
- “discrimination” (TRIPS 27.1) 332: applicability to acts before date of TRIPS agreement became known (TRIPS 70.6) 351
- “inventive step” / “non-obvious” (footnote 5) 332
- revocation/forfeiture, opportunity for judicial review (TRIPS 32) 335
- rights
- patented process and (TRIPS 28.1(b)) 333: burden of proof (TRIPS 34) 336
- patented product and (TRIPS 28.1(a)) 333
- term of protection (TRIPS 33) 336
- payments on export of agricultural product financed by virtue of governmental action (AG 9.1(c))** 41: *see also* determination of dumping (GATT VI/AD 2), calculation of administrative, selling and general costs and profits (AD 2.2.2); subsidy, prohibited (SCM, Part II), “contingent upon export performance” (SCM 3.1(a) and Illustrative list (item (a)))
- Permanent Group of Experts (PGE) (SCM 24.3)**: *see also* Committee on Subsidies and Countervailing Measures (SCM Committee) (SCM 24)
- advisory opinion, right to request
- Member (SCM 24.4) 259: confidentiality 259
- SCM Committee 259

*Index***Permanent Group of Experts (PGE) (SCM 24.3) (cont.)**

- composition 259
- election to 259
- establishment 259
- panel's right to request assistance (SCM 4.5) 233–4, 259
 - opportunity to Member to demonstrate status of subsidy 233–4
- PGE conclusions, binding nature 233–4
- review of evidence 233–4
- time-limits 233–4

Peru, GATT 1947 Schedules (MP 7) 32**pharmaceutical and agricultural chemical products, patent protection**

- (TRIPS 70.8) 351–2: *see also* patents (TRIPS), patentable subject matter (TRIPS 27)

- exclusive marketing rights (TRIPS 70.9) 352

phonograms, performers and producers, copyright protection (TRIPS 14):

- see* copyright protection (Berne Convention (1971) and TRIPS 9),
- phonograms, performers and producers (TRIPS 14)

Plurilateral Trade Agreements: *see also* Civil Aircraft, Agreement on Trade in;

- Government Procurement Agreement (GPA); International Bovine Meat Agreement; International Dairy Agreement (IDA)

- acceptance provisions (WTO XIV:4/FD 4) 2, 5
- accession to (WTO XII:3) 12
- additions (WTO X:9) 11
- amendments (WTO X:10) 11
- bodies established under (WTO IV:8)
 - accountability 6–7
 - functions 6–7
- deletions (WTO X:9) 11
- deposit
 - after 1 January 1995 (WTO XIV:4) 13
 - before 1 January 1995 (WTO XIV:4) 13
- DSB and (DSU 2.1) 354–5
- as integral part of WTO Agreement (WTO II:3) 5
- interpretation (WTO IX:5) 10
- non-application (WTO XIII:5) 12
- reservations (WTO XVI:5) 14
- special or additional rules and procedures (DSU, Appendix 2) 377
- waivers (WTO IX:5) 10
- withdrawal (WTO XV:2) 13

precautionary principle, SPS and, sufficient scientific evidence (SPS 5.7) 62**“preferential rules of origin” (RO Annex II, para. 2) 220–1****Preparatory Committee**

- Chairman 415
- decision-taking, consensus 415

establishment 415

membership 415

role and functions

administrative, budgetary and financial matters 414, 415–16

entry into force of WTO Agreement, matters related to 416–17

institutional, procedural and legal matters 416

Secretariat support 415–16

secretariat 415

sub-committees 415

termination 415

records and recommendations, procedure 415

Preshipment Inspection Agreement: *see* PSI Agreement

price undertakings (AD 8)/undertakings (SCM 18): *see also* price undertakings (AD 8)

completion of investigation in case of acceptance of undertaking (AD 8.4/SCM 18.4)

authorities' decision 160, 254

exporter's desire 160, 254

negative determination, effect 160, 254

positive determination, effect 160, 254

elimination or limitation or subsidy (SCM 18.1(a)) 253

or "other measures concerning its effect" 253

exporter's right not to agree to (AD 8.5/SCM 18.5) 160, 254

effect on consideration of case 160, 254

level (AD 8.1) 159

periodic information on, authorities' right to request (AD 8.6/SCM 18.6) 160, 254

practicality, relevance (AD 8.3/SCM 18.3) 160, 254

preliminary affirmative determination, need for (AD 8.2/SCM 18.2) 160, 254

price revision (SCM 18.1(b)) 253

public notice of acceptance or termination

AD 12.2 (chapeau) 165

AD 12.2.3 166

review (AD 11/SCM 21), applicability to (AD 11.5/SCM 21.5) 164, 257

suspension or termination of proceedings and (AD 8.1/SCM 18.1) 159, 253

violation of undertaking (AD 8.6/SCM 18.6) 160, 254

provisional measures 160, 254

retroactivity and 160, 254

privileges and immunities (WTO VIII): *see also* headquarters agreement (WTO), right to conclude (WTO VIII:5)

WTO officials and representatives of Members (WTO VIII:3), functional nature 8

WTO (WTO VIII:2) 8

*Index***privileges and immunities (WTO VIII) (cont.)**

Convention on Privileges and Immunities of Specialized Agencies (1947) as model (WTO VIII:4) 8

functional nature 8

Members' obligation to respect international character of WTO (WTO VI:4) and 8

professional qualifications, developing country Members and (GATS

IV:2(b)) 289

Professional Services, Working Party on

establishment 406

Ministerial Decision on 406

priorities 406

work programme (GATS VI:4) 406

progressive liberalization, negotiation of specific commitments (GATS XIX):

see also developing country Members (GATS IV), negotiation of specific commitments (GATS IV:1 and XIX); Schedules of Specific Commitments (GATS XX)

bilateral, plurilateral or multilateral negotiations, acceptability (GATS XIX:4) 301

movement of natural persons and (GATS annex, para. 4) 309

negotiating guidelines and procedures (GATS XIX:3) 301

assessment of trade in services [as on-going exercise] 301

telecommunications, Ministerial Decision 405

object and purpose

balance of rights and obligations (GATS XIX:1) 300

progressively higher level of liberalization (GATS XIX:1) 300

reduction or elimination of adverse effects on trade in services (GATS XIX:1) 300

obligation (GATS XIX:1) 300

relevant factors

developing country Members, flexibility aimed at achieving GATS IV objectives (GATS XIX:2) 300

level of development (GATS XIX:2) 300

respect for national policy objectives (GATS XIX:2) 300

prompt and satisfactory resolution of disputes, Members' right to (DSU 3)

balance of rights and obligations and (DSU 3.3) 355

impairment of benefits by measures taken by another Member (DSU 3.3) 355

"satisfactory settlement in accordance with rights and obligations" (DSU 3.4) 355

proportionality

balance of payments restrictions (GATS XII:2(d)) 295

disclosure obligations (TRIPS 47) 342

safeguard measures (SG 5.1) ("to the extent necessary") and 277

- provisional measures (AD 7/SCM 17):** *see also* provisional measures (SG 6); SPS Agreement, sufficient scientific evidence, need for (SPS 2.2), provisional adoption of measures in case of insufficiency of scientific evidence (SPS 5.7); transitional safeguards (ATC 6), provisional application of restraint measures authorized under ATC 10 (ATC 11)
- AD 9 provisions, applicability (AD 7.5) 159
- countervailing measures, imposition and collection (SCM 19), applicability (SCM 17.5) 253
- date for application (AD 7.3/SCM 17.3) 159, 253
- dispute settlement (AD 17.4) and 168
- duration (AD 7.4/SCM 17.4) 159, 253
- form of measures (AD 7.2/AD 17.2) 159, 253
- public notice: *see* public notice of provisional measures, requirements (AD 12.2.1/SCM 22.4)
- requirements (AD 7.1/SCM 17.1)
- initiation of investigation, public notice and adequate opportunity to parties to submit information and make comments (AD 7.1(i)/SCM 17.1(a)) 159, 253
 - necessity (AD 7.1(iii)/SCM 17.1(c)) 159, 253
 - preliminary affirmative determination (AD 7.1(ii)/SCM 17.1(b)) 159, 253
- provisional measures (SG 6)**
- duration 278
 - as part of SG 7 initial period 278
 - requirements
 - notification (SG 12.4) 282
 - preliminary affirmative determination 278
 - tariff measures 278
- provisional measures (TRIPS 50) (protection of intellectual property rights)**
- administrative procedures, principles applying to (TRIPS 50.8) 343
 - compensation for injury caused by measures found to be unjustified (TRIPS 50.7) 343
 - duration/termination (TRIPS 50.6)
 - initiation of proceedings on the merits and 343
 - request by defendant 343
 - suspension of release and (TRIPS 55 and 58(b)) 345, 346
 - evidence, right of judicial authorities to require (TRIPS 50.3)
 - actual or imminent infringement 343
 - status as “right holder” 343
 - “sufficient degree of certainty” 343
 - identification of goods, executing authorities’ right to information (TRIPS 50.5) 343
 - object and purpose
 - preservation of evidence (TRIPS 50.1(b)) 342: demonstrable risk of destruction (TRIPS 50.2) 343

*Index***provisional measures (TRIPS 50) (cont.)**

- prevention of entry into channels of commerce (TRIPS 50.1(a)) 342
- prevention of infringement (TRIPS 50.1(a)) 342
- prevention of irreparable harm (TRIPS 50.2) 343
- parties' right to be heard (*audi alteram partem*), relevance (TRIPS 50.2 and 50.4) 343
- notice without delay after execution of measures, need for (TRIPS 50.4) 343
- "prompt and effective" (TRIPS 50.1) 342
- review at request of defendant (TRIPS 50.4) 343
- right to be heard (*audi alteram partem*) 343
- within reasonable period after notification 343
- security or equivalent assurance to protect defendant/prevent abuse (TRIPS 50.3) 343

PSI Agreement

- applicability and definitions
 - "international standard" (PSI 2.4 and footnote 2) 202
 - preshipment inspection activities (PSI 1.3) 201
 - "preshipment inspection entity" (PSI 1.4) 202
 - "user Member" (PSI 1.2) 201
- consultation and dispute settlement: *see* consultation and dispute settlement (PSI); panel (PSI)
- developing country Members and (PSI Preamble) 201
- independent review procedures: *see* consultation and dispute settlement (PSI)
- inspections on territory of Members (PSI 1.1)
 - activities contracted or mandated by government or government body 201
 - exporter Members, limitation to (PSI Preamble) 201
 - inspection by entities of other Members (PSI 1.4 and footnote 1) 202
- notification (PSI 5), requirements 209
- objectives (PSI Preamble)
 - avoidance of unnecessary delays or obstacles 201
 - dispute settlement, provision for 201
 - "further liberalization and expansion of world trade" 201
 - "increase the responsiveness of the GATT system" 201
 - international framework of rights and obligations 201
 - "strengthen the role of GATT" 201
 - transparency: preshipment inspection entities 201; regulations relating to preshipment inspection 201
- obligations (general): *see also* PSI Agreement, exporter Member obligations (PSI 3); PSI Agreement, user Member obligations (PSI 2)
- implementation measures (PSI 9.1) 210
- PSI Agreement-consistency of laws and regulations (PSI 9.2) 210
- review (by Ministerial Conference) (PSI 6) 209

PSI Agreement, exporter Member obligations (PSI 3)

- compliance with import regulations of user Members (PSI 2.6) 203
- non-discrimination and (PSI 3.1) 207
- publication “promptly” of all applicable laws and regulations relating to
 preshipment activities (PSI 3.2) 207
- technical assistance (PSI 3.3) 207

PSI Agreement, user Member obligations (PSI 2)

- additional procedures or changes to requirements (PSI 2.6)
 - applicability: in emergency 293; notification to exporter at time inspection
 date is arranged, need for 202–3
- appeals procedures, obligation to establish (PSI 2.21) 206–7: *see also*
 - consultation and dispute settlement (PSI)
 - right of independent review and (PSI 4) 207
- applicability and definitions, “user Member” (PSI 1.2) 201
- confidential business information: *see* confidential business information (PSI
 2.9–13)
- conflicts of interest, obligation to maintain procedures to prevent (PSI 2.14)
 - between preshipment inspection entities and any other entities (PSI
 2.14(b)) 204
 - between preshipment inspection entities and entities other than government
 entities contracting or mandating inspections (PSI 2.14(b)) 204
 - between preshipment inspection entities and entities related to preshipment
 inspection entities (PSI 2.14(a)) 204
 - confidential business information (PSI 2.9–13) and 204
 - with divisions of preshipment entities not engaged in preshipment activities
 (PSI 2.14(c)) 204
- customs territory as site of inspection, from which goods are exported,
 preference for (PSI 2.3) 202
- customs territory as site of inspection (PSI 2.3), in which goods are
 manufactured, by agreement 202
- delays, avoidance (PSI 2.15–19) 204–5
 - clerical error, correction “as expeditiously as possible” (PSI 2.19) 205
 - delays in payment (PSI 2.18) 205
 - force majeure and (PSI 2.15) 204
 - inspection on agreed date, obligation (PSI 2.15) 204
 - preliminary verification of price and currency exchange rate (PSI 2.17) 205
 - re-inspection “at earliest mutually convenient date” (PSI 2.16) 203–4
 - rescheduling on agreed basis (PSI 2.15) 204
 - time-limits for issue of Clean Report of Findings or written explanation for
 non-issuance (PSI 2.16) 204–5
- derogation (PSI 2.22) 207
- information, obligation to provide (PSI 2.6)
 - actual information on request 202–3
 - additional procedural requirements or changes to 202–3

Index

PSI Agreement, user Member obligations (PSI 2) (*cont.*)

- in a convenient manner (PSI 2.7) 203
- list of all information necessary for compliance 202–3
- preshipment inspection entities as information points (PSI 2.7) 203
- required information 202–3
- national treatment, regulatory discrimination provision (GATT III:4),
 applicability (PSI 2.2) 202
- non-discrimination and (PSI 2.1) 202
- objective criteria and procedures, need for (PSI 2.1) 202
- price verification (PSI 2.20) 205–6
 - allowances/adjustment factors (PSI 2.20(c)) 206
 - contract price, rejection (PSI 2.20(a)) 205
 - customs valuation, role of preshipment inspection entities (footnote 4) 205
 - excluded factors (PSI 2.20(e)) 206
 - price comparison (PSI 2.20(b)) 205–6
 - transportation charges (PSI 2.20(d)) 206
- publication “promptly” of all applicable laws and regulations relating to
 preshipment activities (PSI 2.8) 203
- standards (PSI 2.4)
 - as defined in purchase agreement 202
 - international standards: applicability 202; definition (footnote 2) 202
- transparency (PSI 2.5–8) 202–3: *see also* PSI Agreement, user Member
 obligations (PSI 2), information, obligation to provide
- uniform performance, need for (PSI 2.1) 202
- “user Member” (PSI 1.2) 201

**public authorities and officials, exemption from TRIPS enforcement
 procedures (TRIPS 48.2 and 58(c)) 342, 346**

public domain

- existing subject matter, applicability of TRIPS Agreement and (TRIPS 70) 203
- pre-shipment inspections and (PSI 2.9) 203

“public entity” (GATS Annex on financial services, para. 5(c)) 313

public health

- TBT Agreement and (TBT 2.2) 122
- TRIPS Agreement and (TRIPS 8.1) 324

public interest

- disclosure of confidential information and
 - LIC 1.11 225
 - TRIPS 63.4 348
- protection as TRIPS principle (TRIPS 8) 324

public morals, protection

- GATS IV 296
- GATT XX(a) 455

**public notice of application for initiation, avoidance (AD 5.5/SCM
 11.5) 154–5, 245**

public notice of initiation of investigation (AD 12.1/SCM 22.1)

confidentiality of information (AD 6.5/SCM 12.4) and 165

requirements (AD 12.1.1/SCM 22.2)

address for representations (AD 12.1.1(v)/SCM 22.2(v)) 164, 257

basis of alleged dumping (AD 12.1.1(iii)/SCM 22.1(iii)) 164

date of initiation (AD 12.1.1(ii)/SCM 22.2(ii)) 164, 257

description of subsidy practice (SCM 22.2(iii)) 247

name of exporting country/ies (AD 12.1.1(i)/SCM 22.2(i)) 164, 257

name of product (AD 12.1.1(i)/SCM 22.2(i)) 164, 257

summary of factors (AD 12.1.1(iv)/SCM 22.2(iv)) 164, 257

time-limits for making views known (AD 12.1.1(vi)/SCM 22.2(vi)) 165, 257

separate report (AD 12.1.1/SCM 22.2) 164

AD, footnote 23 and 164

timing (AD 12.1/SCM 22.1)

initiation of investigation 164, 257

satisfaction as to sufficiency of evidence (AD 5.3), relevance 164, 257

public notice of preliminary or final determination (AD 12.2/SCM 22.3)

applicability

preliminary or final determination (AD 12.2/SCM 22.3) 165: whether affirmative or negative 165, 257

price/subsidy undertaking (AD 8/SCM 18): decision to accept 165, 257; termination 165, 257

price/subsidy undertaking (AD 12.2.2/SCM 22.3) 165, 257

confidentiality of information (AD 6.5/SCM 12.4) and 165–6

basis for decisions under AD 6.10.2 (treatment of non-selected producers) 165–6

reasons for rejection of evidence or information, inclusion (AD Annex II, para. 6) 171

requirements

“all relevant information on the matters of fact and law and reasons” for measures 165–6

information described in AD 12.2.1 165–6

reasons for acceptance or rejection of arguments or claims 165–6

separate report possibility of 165–6, 257

transmission to

interested parties 165, 257

Member or Members subject to determination or undertaking 165, 257

public notice of provisional measures, requirements (AD 12.2.1/SCM 22.4)

considerations relevant to AD 3 injury determination (AD 12.2.1(iv)/SCM 22.4(v)) 165, 258

description of product sufficient for customs purposes (AD 12.2.1(ii)/22.4(ii)) 165, 258

main reasons for determination (AD 12.2.1(iv)) 165

margins of dumping and explanation of methodology (AD 12.2.1(iii)) 165

*Index***public notice of provisional measures, requirements** (*cont.*)

“matters of fact and law which have led to arguments being accepted or rejected” 165–6

names of suppliers or supplying countries (AD 12.1.2(i)/SCM 22.4(i)) 165, 258

separate report possibility of, AD 12.2.1 165

public notice of termination or suspension of investigation under AD 8 (price undertaking) (AD 12.2.3)

non-confidential part, limitation to 166

separate report, possibility of 166

public notice of termination or suspension of investigation under SCM 18 (undertakings) (SCM 22.5)

“all relevant information on the matters of fact and law and reasons for” measures 258

information required under SCM 22.4 258

non-confidential part, limitation to (SCM 22.6) 258

separate report, possibility of 258

public order exception (GATS XIV(A)), genuine and sufficiently serious threat to fundamental interest of society (footnote 5) 296**public stockholding for food security purposes, exemption from domestic support commitments (AG Annex 2, para. 3) 49****publication and administration of trade regulations (GATT X) 435–6**

confidential information, protection (GATT X:1)

impediment to enforcement and 435–6

legitimate commercial interests and 435–6

public interest and 436

“date of this Agreement” (GATT X:3(c)) 436

enforcement, dependence on publication (GATT X:2) 436

judicial or other independent review (GATT X:3(b)) 436

measures of general application (GATT X:1)

agreements affecting international trade policy in force between Members 435–6

“made effective” (GATT X:1) 435–6

“promptly” 435–6

Rules of Origin, applicability to: RO 2(g) 213; RO 3(e) 214; RO Annex II, para. 3(c) 221

rules of origin, applicability to

RO 2(g) 213

RO 3(g) 214

TRIMs and (TRIMs 6.1) 145

uniform, impartial and reasonable administration (GATT X:3(a)) 436

publication of measures such as laws, decrees or ordinances (SPS Agreement, Transparency of SPS Regulations (Annex B) (para. 1, footnote 5)) 68

“in a manner to enable” (para. 1) 68

-
- “prompt” (para. 1) 68
 - “reasonable interval” (Annex B, para. 2) 68
 - publication of rules and information (LIC)**
 - basis for granting and/or allocating licences (LIC 3.3) 226
 - concerning procedures (LIC 1.4(a)) 224
 - quotas, information relating to
 - LIC 3.5(b) 116
 - LIC 3.5(d) 227
 - Punta del Este Ministerial Declaration (20 September 1986)**
 - objectives
 - AG Preamble 33
 - ATC Preamble 73
 - TRIMs Preamble 143
 - obligations (FA 3) 2
 - qualifications, recognition:** *see* recognition of qualifications (GATS VII)
 - quantitative restrictions (ATC 2) (integration process) 77**
 - conformity with ATC provisions, need for (ATC 2.4) 74
 - early integration (ATC 2.10) 76
 - agreement year, relevance 76
 - elimination of restrictions maintained under ATC 2 (ATC 2.15)
 - notification requirements 76
 - relevant factors 76–7
 - TMB role 76–7
 - flexibility provisions (ATC 2.16) 77
 - growth-on-growth provisions (ATC 2.13 and 2.14) 74
 - improvements in access (ATC 2.18) 77
 - levels of restriction
 - base level (ATC 2.8 and 2.11) 74, 76
 - MFA bilateral agreement restrictions, staged increases (ATC 2.13) 76
 - restrictions other than under MFA bilateral agreement, staged increases (ATC 2.14) 76: adjustment by DSB (ATC 8.12) 87
 - measure under MFA 4 agreement, continuance (ATC 2.5), review by TSB 74–5
 - new restrictions (ATC 2.4)
 - consistency with ATC Agreement or relevant GATT provisions, need for 74: GATT XIX and (footnote 3) 74
 - products not integrated into GATT 1994 under ATC 2.6 (ATC 2.8), staged approach 75–6
 - products to be integrated (ATC 2.6) 75
 - restrictions maintained between GATT 1947 parties, applicability of ATC (ATC 2.1) 74
 - review of implementation (ATC 2.21) 77
 - safeguard measures (SG/GATT XIX), applicability (ATC 2.19) 77
 - GATT XIII:2(d), applicability (ATC 2.20) 77

*Index***quantitative restrictions (ATC 2) (integration process) (cont.)**

synchronization of existing period and agreement year (ATC 2.3) 74

“agreement year” (footnote 2) 74

consultations with view to reaching mutual agreement 74

notional base levels (ATC 2.12) 74, 76

TMB right to make recommendations 74

unilateral measure under MFA 3, continuance (ATC 2.5) 74–5

review by TSB 74–5

quantitative restrictions (ATC 2) (integration process), notification requirements

administrative arrangements (ATC 2.17) 77

ATC 2.8 programmes (ATC 2.11) 76

new restrictions (ATC 2.4) 74

notification within 60 days, need for 74

Notification of First Integration, Decision on 394

products integrated into GATT 1994 under ATC 2.6 (ATC 2.8)

notification of intention not to use ATC 6.1 provisions, effect (ATC 2.9) 76

notification of programmes, need for (ATC 2.11) 76

proposed elimination of restrictions maintained under ATC 2 (ATC 2.15)
76–7

QRs within bilateral agreements under ATC 4 or MFA 7 or 8 (ATC 2.1) 74

circulation to all Members for information (ATC 2.2) 74

for purposes of ATC 2.21 review (ATC 2.7(a)) 75

right of Members to make observations within 60 days (ATC 2.2) 74

right or TMB to make recommendations (ATC 2.2) 74

restrictions maintained between GATT 1947 parties, notification to GATT
Secretariat for purposes of ATC 2.21 review (ATC 2.7) 75synchronization of existing period and agreement year (ATC 2.3), notification
to TMB 74**quantitative restrictions, elimination (GATT XI): *see also* balance of payments**

difficulties, developing country Members’ right to take import measures

(GATT XVIII:B); Balance of Payments, Understanding on GATT XII and

XVIII:B and the provisions of the Declaration on Trade Measures taken

for Balance of Payments Purposes (1979); export prohibitions and

restrictions in accordance with GATT XI:2(a) (AG 12);

non-discriminatory administration of quantitative restrictions (GATT XIII)

Agriculture Agreement (AG 12) and 43

exceptions (GATT XI:2)

agricultural of fisheries products, governmental measures controlling
quantities marketed or produced (GATT XI:2(c)) 437critical shortages of foodstuffs and (GATT XI:2(a)) 437: *see also* export

prohibitions and restrictions in accordance with GATT XI:2(a) (AG 12)

“in any form” (GATT XI:2(c) and Ad Article) 482

“special factors” (GATT Ad Article XI:2, last paragraph) 482

standards or regulations, application and (GATT XI:2(b)) 437

“prohibition or restriction” (GATT XI:1) 437

quantitative restrictions not covered by ATC 2 (ATC 3)

notification to other WTB bodies (ATC 3.1(b)) 78

notification to TMB (ATC 3.1(a)) 78

notifications under ATC 3, circulation to all Members (ATC 3.5) 78

provision to TMB of notifications to other WTO bodies in respect of new or modified restrictions (ATC 3.3) 78

“restrictions” (ATC 3.1 and footnote 4) 78

restrictions not justified under GATT 1994, obligations

conformity with GATT 1994 within a year and notification to TMB (ATC 3.2(a)) 78

phase out programme (ATC 3.2(b)) 78

reverse notifications, right of Member to make (ATC 3.4) 78

procedure for 78

quantitative restrictions under ATC 2 or ATC 6, administration (ATC 4)

by exporting Members (ATC 4.1) 78

change in level of restriction resulting from notification of product forming part of, requirements (ATC 4.3) 79

changes in the implementation or administration of restrictions, requirements (ATC 4.2) 79

consultations regarding appropriate and equitable adjustment (ATC 4.4)

following implementation 79

prior to implementation of changes 79

referral to TMB in absence of agreement 79

importing Member’s right to reject excess shipments (ATC 4.1) 78

obligation to inform Members of changes under ATC 4.2 and 4.3 79

quota modulation (SG 5.2(b)) 277–8

recognition of prudential measures (GATS Annex on financial services): *see*

financial services (GATS Annex), recognition of prudential measures (para. 3)

recognition of qualifications (GATS VII): *see also* domestic regulation (GATS VI)

by agreement or arrangement (GATS VII:1) 292

accession to/negotiation of comparable one (GATS VII:2) 292

developing countries and (GATS IV:2(b)) 289

international organizations, cooperation with (GATS VII:5) 293

multilaterally agreed criteria, desirability (GATS VII:5) 293

non-discrimination requirement (GATS VII:3) 292–3

notification obligations (GATS VII:4)

existing measures (GATS VII:4(a)) 293

GATS VII:1 agreement or arrangement as basis, need to indicate (GATS VII:4(a)) 293

*Index***recognition of qualifications (GATS VII) (cont.)**

negotiations on new agreement or arrangement (GATS VII:4(b)) 292

new measures or significant modifications (GATS VII:4(c)) 293

time-limits (GATS VII:4(a)) 293

as option (GATS VII:1) 292

unilateral/autonomous (GATS VII:1) 292

demonstration that qualifications should be recognized, obligation to offer opportunity (GATS VII:2) 292

regional assistance programmes

exemption from domestic support commitments (AG Annex 2, para. 13) 52–3

as non-actionable subsidies (SCM 8.2(b)(iii)) 241

“regional body or system” (TBT Annex 1, para. 4) 138**regional development, assistance for (SCM 8.2(b)) 240–1****regional trade agreements (GATT XXIV:5(b)): *see also* customs unions (GATT XXIV:5(a)); economic integration agreements (GATS) (GATS V)**

as defence or exception, on formation of free trade area, limitation to 458–9

“duties and other regulations . . . not on the whole higher or more restrictive” 458–9

“free trade area” (GATT XXIV:8(a)(ii)) 460

registration (WTO Agreement) (WTO AVI:6) 14**regulations (SPS): *see* SPS regulations, transparency (SPS 7 and Annex B)****relationships within and between agreements**AD 10.6/AD 10.7: *see* retroactivity (provisional measures and anti-dumping duties) (AD 10), “sufficient evidence” (AD 10.7)AD 18/SCM: *see* specific action against dumping (AD 18.1) or subsidy (SCM 32.1)

SCM Parts II and III (SCM 10, footnote 35) 243

remedies: *see* compensation for non-compliance with covered agreement or DSB

recommendations and rulings; countermeasures in case of failure to comply with panel or AB report within specified time-period (SCM 4.10);

developing country Members (AD 15), “constructive remedy”; suspension of concessions for non-implementation of DSB recommendations and

rulings (DSU 22); “withdrawal of subsidy without delay” (SCM 4.7)

remedies (TRIPS): *see also* costs/expenses, authority to order (TRIPS 45.2 and 48); intellectual property rights, enforcement procedures (TRIPS)

compensation/remuneration for

acts prior to acceptance of WTO Agreement (TRIPS 70.4) 351

unjustified provisional measures (TRIPS 50.7) 343

unlawful detention of goods (TRIPS 56) 345

damages for infringement (TRIPS 45) 341

imprisonment/fines (TRIPS 61) 347

injunction (TRIPS 44) 341

limitation in respect of acts prior to acceptance of WTO Agreement (TRIPS 70.4) 351

obligation to provide (TRIPS 41.1) 339
 seizure, forfeiture, disposal or destruction
 border measures (TRIPS 59) 346
 criminal procedures and (TRIPS 61) 347
 as deterrent (TRIPS 46) 341–2

rental rights, copyright protection and (TRIPS 11 and 14.4) 325, 326

reports: *see* Appellate Body (DSU 17), reports (DSU 17.14); panel reports

request for establishment of panel, general considerations (DS 6), timing of establishment (DSU 6.1) 359

request for establishment of panel, requirements (AD 17.5)

facts made available to authorities of importing Member (AD 17.5(i)) 168
 impediment to achievement of objectives, indication of (AD 17.5(i)) 168
 nullification or impairment to benefit, indication of how (AD 17.5(i)) 168
 written statement (AD 17.5(i)) 168

request for establishment of panel, requirements (DSU 6.2)

consultations, indication as to whether held 359: *see also* consultations (DSU 4), establishment of panel, as prerequisite
 fruitfulness of action (DSU 3.7), determination by Member 356
 identification of specific measures at issue 359
 legal basis of claim 359
 legal basis of claim, summary, sufficiency, “sufficient to present the problem clearly” 359
 special terms of reference, proposed text 359
 termination of good offices, conciliation or mediation and (DSU 5.3 and 5.4) 359
 writing 359

request for establishment of panel, requirements (SCM 4.4)

consultations, failure to reach mutually agreed solution 233
 DSB decision not to establish 233

request for establishment of panel, requirements (SCM 7.4)

consultations, failure to reach mutually agreed solution 238
 DSB decision not to establish 238
 information for: *see* information concerning serious prejudice, panel’s right to seek (SCM Annex V)

request for and establishment of PSI independent review panel (PSI 4(c)) 208

research activities, assistance for (SCM 8.2 and footnotes 25 and 26) 239–40

“industrial research” (SCM 8, 2(a), footnote 28) 240

“pre-competitive development activity” (SCM 8.2(a), footnote 29) 240

reservations, consent of other Members, need for

AD 18.2 169
 LIC 8.1 229
 SCM 32.2 265
 TBT 15 136

*Index***reservations, consent of other Members, need for** (*cont.*)

TRIPS 72 352

VAL 21 183

reservations (WTO XVI:5)

Multilateral Trade Agreements 14

Plurilateral Trade Agreements 14

WTO Agreement 14

retroactivity (countervailing measures) (SCM 20)

in case of

final determination of injury or material retardation (AD 20.2) 255

final determination of threat of injury (SCM 20.2) 255

massive imports in short period, GATT-inconsistent subsidy and injury
difficult to repair (SCM 20.6) 256

date of applicability, in cases not covered under SCM 20.2 (SCM 20.4) 256

definitive duty higher than provisional duty, payment/recalculation (SCM
20.3) 256

exceptions (SCM 20.1) 255

negative determination, effect (SCM 20.5) 256

retroactivity (provisional measures and anti-dumping duties) (AD 10) 162–3

in case of

final determination of injury or material retardation (AD 10.2) 162

final determination of threat of injury (AD 10.2) 162

conditions (AD 10.6)

AD 10.7 and 163

history of dumping or awareness of practice (AD 10.6(i)) 163

“massive imports in a relatively short period of time” (AD 10.6) 163

date of applicability

“after initiating an investigation” (AD 10.7) 163

in cases not covered under AD 10.2 (AD 10.4) 163

period of applicable provisional measures (AD 10.2) 162

products entered for consumption prior to initiation of investigation,
exclusion (AD 10.8) 163definitive duty higher than provisional duty, payment/recalculation (AD
10.3) 163

as exception (AD 10.1) 162

negative determination, effect (AD 10.5) 163

“such measures” (AD 10.7) 163

“sufficient evidence” (AD 10.7) 163

exporters’ knowledge of dumping (AD 10.6), relevance 163

“injury caused” (AD 10.6) and 163

**retroactivity (provisional measures in case of violation of price or subsidy
undertaking) (AD 8.6/SCM 18.6) 160, 254****retroactivity (rules of origin)**

RO 2(i) 213

RO 3(g) 214

RO Annex II, para. 3(e) 221

retroactivity (TRIPS 70.1) 351

risk assessment: *see* SPS Agreement, risk assessment, need for (SPS 5.1–5.3 and Annex A, para. 4); TBT Agreement, risk assessment, relevant factors (TBT 2.2)

royalty-based financing (civil aircraft) and “serious prejudice” (SCM 6, footnotes 15 and 16) 235

Rules of Origin Agreement (RO): *see also* Committee on Rules of Origin (RO 4.1); Rules of Origin, Technical Committee (RO 4.2 and Annex I) amendment (RO 6.2 and 6.3) 216

applicability (RO 1.2) 211–12

determinations for purpose of defining “domestic industry” or similar term, exclusion (footnote 1) 212

consultation and dispute settlement procedures: *see* consultation and dispute settlement (RO)

customs classification, dispute settlement (RO 9.4, footnote 6) 219

definitions (RO 1.1) 211

disciplines (post-transition period) (RO 3)

administration of rules in a consistent, uniform, impartial and reasonable manner (Preamble and RO 3(d)) 214

assessment of origin on request (RO 3(f)) 214: contrary decision in RO 3(h) review and 214

confidentiality of information (RO 3(i)) 215

“country of origin” (RO 3(b)): country where good wholly obtained 214; country where last substantial transformation performed 214

“equal” application (RO 3(a)) 214

harmonization objective and (Preamble, RO 3 and RO 9.1) 211, 214, 217

judicial, arbitral or administrative review (RO 3(h)) 214–15:

“independent” 214–15; “prompt” 214–15

judicial proceedings and 215

non-discrimination (RO 3(c)) 214

non-retroactivity (RO 3(g)) 214

publication in accordance with GATT X:1 (RO 3(e)) 214

disciplines (transition period) (RO 2) 212–13

administration of rules in a consistent, uniform, impartial and reasonable manner (Preamble and RO 2(e)) 213

administrative determinations of general application, clear definition of requirements (RO 2(a)) 212

assessment of origin on request (RO 2(h)) 213: contrary decision in RO 2(j) review and 213

confidentiality of information (RO 2(k)) 213: publication of assessment of origin and (RO 2(h)) 213

*Index***Rules of Origin Agreement (RO) (*cont.*)**

- judicial, arbitral or administrative review (RO 2(j)) 213: “independent” 213; “prompt” 213
- non-discrimination (RO 2(d)) 212
- non-retroactivity (RO 2(i)) 213
- positive/negative standard (RO 2(f)) 213
- publication in accordance with GATT X:1 (RO 2(g)) 213
- restrictive, distorting or disruptive effects on international trade, exclusion (RO 2(c)) 212
- trade objectives, exclusion as instrument of (RO 2(b)) 212
- harmonization: *see* rules of origin, harmonization (RO)
- notification of rules of origin, judicial decisions and administrative rulings (RO 5)
 - circulation of information received (RO 5.1) 215–16
 - as in effect on 1 January 1995 (RO 5.1) 215–16
 - inadvertent omission (RO 5.1) 215–16
 - modification to rules/new rules (RO 5.2) 216
- notification of rules of origin, judicial decisions and administrative rulings (RO Annex II, para. 4)
 - circulation of information received 222
 - modification to rules/new rule 222
- objectives (RO Preamble)
 - avoidance of unnecessary obstacles 211
 - consultation mechanism and dispute settlement procedures 211: *see also* consultation and dispute settlement (RO)
 - “further liberalization and expansion of world trade” 211
 - furtherance of GATT objectives 211
 - harmonization and clarification of rules of origin 211
 - impartial, transparent, predictable, consistent and neutral preparation and application of rules of origin 211
 - “increase the responsiveness of the GATT system” 211
 - “strengthen the role of GATT” 210
 - transparency 211
- preferential rules of origin, Common Declaration (RO Annex II) 220–2
 - “preferential rules of origin” (para. 2) 220–1
- requirements: assessment of origin on request (para. 3(d)) 221; clear definition of criteria (para. 3(a)) 221; confidentiality of information (para. 3(g)) 222; judicial, arbitral or administrative review (para. 3(f)); “independent” 222; “prompt” 222; non-retroactivity (para. 3(e)) 221; notification (para. 4) 222; positive standard (para. 3(b)) 221; publication in accordance with GATT X:1 (para. 3(c)) 221
- review of implementation and operation (RO 6) 216

technical aspects of Parts II and III, annual reports on (RO Annex I, para. 1(c)) 219

technical aspects, periodic reports on (RO Annex I, para. 1(c)) 219

rules of origin, harmonization (RO)

Committee on Rules of Origin and Technical Committee, responsibility for (RO 9.2(b)) 217

Harmonization of Non-preferential Rules Work Programme: *see also* Rules of Origin, Technical Committee (RO 4.2 and Annex I), Harmonization of Non-Preferential Rules Work Programme

establishment of mechanism to consider and propose amendments to the results of the work programme (RO 6.3) 216

initiation (RO 9.2(a)) 217

results, as annex to RO Agreement (RO 9.3) 219: time-frame for entry into force 219

timetable, (RO 9.2(a)) 217

principles (RO 9.1): *see also* rules of origin, harmonization (RO),

Harmonization of Non-preferential Rules Work Programme

administration of rules in a consistent, uniform, impartial and reasonable manner (Preamble, RO 2(e) and RO 9.1(e)) 217

coherence (RO 9.1(f)) 217

determination of origin on basis of country where good wholly obtained or where last transformation carried out (RO 9.1(b)) 217

“equal” application (RO 9.1(a)) 217

objectiveness, understandability and predictability (RO 9.1(c)) 217

positive/negative standard (RO 9.1(g)) 217

restrictive, distorting or disruptive effects on international trade, exclusion (RO 9.1(d)) 217

trade objectives, exclusion as instrument of (RO 9.1(d)) 217

Rules of Origin, Technical Committee (RO 4.2 and Annex I)

CCC/WCO and 215

Chairman, election (Annex I, para. 9) 220

Committee on Rules of Origin and

information and advice, right to request 215

periodic consideration of interpretations and opinions of Technical Committee (RO 9.3(a)) 219

work, right to request 215

establishment 215

Harmonization of Non-Preferential Rules Work Programme

harmonized definition, request for (RO 9.2(c)(i)): minimal operations or processes 218; time-limits 218; wholly obtained in one country 218

interpretations and opinions (RO 9.2(c)) 217–18: periodic consideration (RO 9.3(a)) 219

*Index***Rules of Origin, Technical Committee (RO 4.2 and Annex I) (*cont.*)**

interpretations and opinions(RO 9.2(c)), request for 217

sectoral approach (RO 9.2(c)) 217–18

substantial transformation, change in tariff classification, consideration and elaboration (RO 9.2(c)(ii))

218; organization of work and time-limits 218

substantial transformation, supplementary criteria, consideration and elaboration (RO 9.2(c)(iii)) 218–19; explanations of proposals 218–19; organization of work and time-limits 218–19

meetings, frequency (Annex I, para. 8) 220

observer status: *see* Rules of Origin, Technical Committee (RO 4.2 and Annex I), representation (Annex I)

representation (Annex I)

advisers (para. 4) 220

members of CCC/WCO not also WTO Members (para. 5) 220

“members” (para. 4) 220

nominations (para. 7) 220

observer status: CCC/WCO Members (para. 5) 220; representatives of governments not Members of either WTO or CCC/WCO (para. 6) 220; WTO Secretariat (para. 4) 220

role and responsibilities 215: *see also* Rules of Origin, Technical Committee (RO 4.2 and Annex I), Harmonization of Non-Preferential Rules Work Programme

operation and status of RO Agreement: annual reports on technical aspects of Parts II and III (Annex I, para. 1(d)) 220; periodic reports on technical aspects (Annex I, para. 1(c)) 219

origin determination, information and advice (Annex I, para. 1(b)) 219

“such other responsibilities as the Committee may request of it” (Annex I, para. 2) 220

technical problems in day-to-day administration of rules, examination and advisory opinions (Annex I, para. 1(a)) 219

rules of procedure (Annex I, para. 9) 220

secretariat 215

time-scale for work (Annex I, para. 3) 220

rules of procedure

Council for Trade in Goods, responsibility for establishing (WTO IV:5)/approving (WTO IV:2) 6

Council for Trade in Services, responsibility for establishing (WTO IV:5)/approving (WTO IV:2) 6

Council for TRIPS, responsibility for establishing (WTO IV:5)/approving (WTO IV:2) 6

General Council, responsibility for establishing (WTO IV:2) 6

Trade Policy Review Body (TPRB), responsibility for establishing 6

safeguard measures (SG/GATT XIX), application of measures (SG 5)

integration of product under ATC 2 (ATC 2.19) 77

quota modification, requirements (SG 5.2(b)) 277–8

quota shares, allocation (SG 5.2(a)) 277

“to the extent necessary” (proportionality) (SG 5.1) 277

“clear justification”, need for 277

serious injury limited to increased imports, limitation to 277

safeguard measures (SG/GATT XIX), conditions (SG 2) 275causation (SG 2.1): *see also* determination of serious injury or threat thereof, requirements (SG 4), causation (SG 4.2(b))

relevant factors (SG 4.2(a))/ “under such conditions” (SG 2.1),

equivalence 275, 276

free trade agreements/customs unions and (SG 2.1, footnote 1) 275

parallelism between SG 2.1 and SG 2.2, “product being imported” 275

“product being imported” (SG 2.1) 275

“such increased quantities” 275

“as a result of effect of obligations under [GATT]” (GATT XIX:1(a)) 454

“as a result of unforeseen developments” (GATT XIX:1(a)) 454: agreement not to resort to (AG 5.8) 38

safeguard measures (SG/GATT XIX), determination of serious injury or threat thereof: *see* determination of serious injury or threat thereof, requirements (SG 4)**safeguard measures (SG/GATT XIX), duration and review (SG 7)**

duration

4 years (SG 7.1) 278

8 years as maximum (including period of provisional measure and any extension thereof) (SG 7.3) 278

extension (SG 7.2) 278

provisional measures (SG 6) and (SG 6 and SG 7) 278

extension of measure (SG 7.1–7.3) 278

developing country Members and (SG 9.2) 280

modifications reducing restrictiveness (SG 7.4) 278–9

progressive liberalization (SG 7.4) 278

measure extended under SG 7.2 278–9

reapplication of measure (SG 7.5) 279

developing country Members and (SG 9.2) 280

with duration of 180 days or less (SG 7.6) 279

review of measure exceeding 3 years (SG 7.4) 278

notification (SG 12.5) 282

safeguard measures (SG/GATT XIX), level of concessions (SG 8)

compensation for adverse trade effects, right to agree on (SG 8.1) 279

“equivalent” 279

“adequate opportunity for prior consultations” (SG 12.3) and 279

review of proposals for (SG 13.1(e)) 283

*Index***safeguard measures (SG/GATT XIX), level of concessions (SG 8) (cont.)**

“substantially equivalent” (SG 13.1(e)) 283

suspension of substantially equivalent concessions (SG 8.2) 279

notification (SG 12.5) 282

timing (SG 8.3) 279

written notice of suspension, need for 279

safeguard measures (SG/GATT XIX), notification (SG 12): see also

consultations (SG 12)

“all pertinent information” (SG 12.2) 281

Committee on Safeguards, role (SG 13.1(f)) 283

confidential information and (SG 12.11) 282

decision to apply safeguard (SG 12.1(c)) 281

finding of serious injury or threat thereof caused by increased imports (SG 12.1(b)) 281

initiation of investigation and reasons for it (SG 12.1(a)) 281

laws, regulations and administrative procedures and modifications (SG 12.6) 282

laws, regulations and administrative procedures not notified by other Members (SG 12.8) 282

non-governmental measures under SG 11.3 (SG 12.9) 282

notice in writing (GATT XIX:2) 454

notification through Committee on Safeguards (SG 12.10) 282

pre-existing measures (SG 10/SG 12.7) 282

provisional safeguard measure (SG 12.4/GATT XIX:2) 282, 455

result of consultations (SG 12.5) 282

review of measures (SG 12.5) 282

right to request additional information (SG 12.2) 281

suspension of concessions (SG 12.5) 282

in absence of agreement (GATT XIX:3(a)) 454–5

in absence of consultation (GATT XIX:3(b)) 455

timeliness (SG 12.1, 12.3 and GATT XIX:2) 281–2

“as far in advance as may be practicable” (GATT XIX:2) 454

“immediately” (SG 12.1) 281

safeguard measures (SG/GATT XIX), pre-existing GATT XI measures, termination (SG 10) 280

Committee on Safeguards, role (SG 13.1(d)) 283

safeguard measures (SG/GATT XIX), prohibition and elimination of certain measures (SG 11) 280–1

applicability (SG 11.1)

export restraints, orderly marketing arrangements or other similar measures (SG 11.1(b)) 280: “similar measures” (footnote 4) 280

GATT XI-consistent measures (SG 11.1(a)) and 280

GATT-consistent measures (provisions other than GATT XIX) and Multilateral Agreements (SG 11.1(c)) and 280

notification (SG 11.2)

exception, notification 281: EC/Japan (SG Annex) 283

timetables 281

obligation not to encourage or support non-governmental measures (SG 11.3) 281

notification obligation (SG 12.9) 282

timetable for elimination (SG 11.2) 281

Committee on Safeguards, role (SG 13.1(d)) 283

safeguard measures (SG/GATT XIX), review: *see* safeguard measures (SG/GATT XIX), duration and review (SG 7)

Safeguards Agreement (SG)

applicability to measures provided for in GATT XIX (SG 1) 275

dispute settlement (SG 14) 283

implementation and operation: *see* Committee on Safeguards (SG 13), surveillance obligations

objectives (SG Preamble)

clarification and reinforcement of GATT disciplines 275

enhancement of international competition 275

multilateral control of safeguards 275

strengthening of GATT international trading system 275

Schedules of Concessions (GATT II): *see also* Schedules of Specific

Commitments (GATS XX)

authentic languages (MP 8) 32

currency for purposes of (GATT II:6) 427

dutiable value or currency conversion and (GATT II:3) 426

implementation, right of multilateral examination (MP 3) 31

rights and obligations under covered agreements, effect on 31

as integral part of GATT 1994 (GATT II:7) 427

monopolies and (GATT II:4) 426

monopolies (GATT II:4), Havana Charter and (GATT Ad Article II:4) 479

“other duties or charges” (GATT II:1(b)) 425–6

“other duties or charges” (GATT II:1(b)), Understanding on the Interpretation of

applicable date (para. 2) 19: 26 March 1980 (BISD 27S/24) and (para. 8) 20

as constituent part of GATT 1994 (GATT 1994, 1(c)(i)) 17

dispute settlement and (para. 6) 20

omission from schedule, effect (para. 7) 20

recording: consistency with other GATT rights and obligations (para. 5) 20; effect (para. 1) 19; obligation (para. 3) 19

tariff item previously subject of concession and (para. 4) 19–20

transparency of legal rights and obligations and (para. 1) 19

products described in Part II of the Schedule (GATT II:1(c)) 426

schedules annexed to Marrakesh Protocol as (MP 1) 31

*Index***Schedules of Concessions (GATT II) (cont.)**

“subject to the terms, conditions or qualifications in the schedule” (GATT II:1(b)) 425–6

tariff reductions, staged implementation (MP 2) 31

“treatment contemplated”, alleged failure to accord (GATT II:5) 426–7

compensatory adjustment 426–7

treatment no less favourable than that provided in appropriate schedule (GATT II:1(a)) 425

Understanding: *see* Schedules of Concessions (GATT II), “other duties or charges” (GATT II:1(b)), Understanding on the Interpretation of withdrawal of concessions: *see* withholding or withdrawal of concessions (GATT XXVII)

Schedules of Concessions (Part IV: commitments limiting subsidization of agricultural products)

as ceiling for domestic producer support (AG 2) 35

incorporated agricultural primary products, applicability to (AG 11) 43

as integral part of GATT 1994 (AG 3.1) 35

Schedules of Specific Commitments (GATS XX): *see also* progressive liberalization, negotiation of specific commitments (GATS XIX); Schedules of Concessions (GATT II)

additional commitments (GATS XVIII) 300: *see also* Financial Services, Understanding on Commitments in

basic telecommunications 405

as integral part of GATS Agreement (GATS XX:3) 301

maritime transport services 404

measures inconsistent under GATS XVI and XVII (GATS XX:2) 301

modification or withdrawal of commitments: *see* modification of Schedules (GATS XXI)

required information (GATS XX:1) 301

suspension of obligation and specific commitments in accordance with DSU 22 (GATS XXIII:2) 303

SCM Agreement

applicability, annexes as integral part of agreement (SCM 32.8) 265

applicability (SCM 32.3), pre-/post-WTO reviews 265

conformity of laws, regulations and administrative procedures with LIC Agreement (SCM 32.5) 265

obligation to inform SCM Committee of changes to laws and regulations and administration (SCM 32.6) 265

consultations: *see* consultations (SCM 4.1–4); request for establishment of panel, requirements (SCM 4.4)

dispute settlement (SCM 30): *see* consultation and dispute settlement (SCM 30); consultations (SCM 4.1–4); request for establishment of panel, requirements (SCM 4.4)

- institutions (SCM 24): *see also* Committee on Subsidies and Countervailing Measures (SCM Committee) (SCM 24); subsidy, definition (SCM 1)
- notification obligations (SCM 25): *see* subsidy, non-actionable (SCM 8), notifications (SCM 8.3)
- Permanent Group of Experts: *see* Permanent Group of Experts (PGE) (SCM 24.3)
- provisional application of Articles 6.1, 8 and 9 (SCM 31), review 264
- provisional measures (AD 7/SCM 17): *see* provisional measures (AD 7/SCM 17)
- relationship with other agreements: *see also* specific action against dumping (AD 18.1) or subsidy (SCM 32.1)
- retroactivity: *see* retroactivity (countervailing measures) (SCM 20)
- review of implementation and operation (SCM 32.7) 265
- specific action against subsidy (SCM 32.1): *see* specific action against dumping (AD 18.1) or subsidy (SCM 32.1)
- specificity: *see* subsidy, specificity (SCM 2)
- subsidy, non-actionable (SCM 8): *see* subsidy, non-actionable (SCM 8)
- transitional arrangements: *see* transitional arrangements (SCM)
- Secretariat (WTO VI) 7: *see also* Director-General (WTO VI)**
- appointment of staff (WTO VI:3) 7
- conditions of service, determination (WTO VI:3) 7
- duties, determination (WTO VI:3) 7
- GATT 1947 Secretariat as (WTO XVI:1) 13
- instructions from government or authority external to WTO, exclusion (WTO VI:4) 7
- organization, budget and financial matters (Ministerial Decision) 414
- role and responsibilities
- Balance of Payments Committee consultations (BOPU 12) 24–5
 - dispute settlement (DSU 27) 375
 - international matters, limitation to (WTO VI:4) 7
 - notifications: quantitative restrictions under GATT 1947 (ATC 2.7) 75; technical regulations and standards (TBT 2.10.1 and TBT 5.7.1) 123, 128
 - review of non-actionable subsidies (SCM 8.4) 242
 - Safeguards Agreement (SG), reports on operation (SG 13.2) 283
 - SPS regulations (SPS, Annex B, para. 1(b)) 69
 - support in preparation of documentation for Balance of Payments Committee (BOPU 12) 24–5
 - technical assistance services, Balance of Payments Committee and (BOPU 12) 24–5
- security exceptions (GATS XIV *bis*)**
- action in pursuit of UN obligations for maintenance of international peace and security (GATS XIV *bis*:1(c)) 298
 - action to protect
 - during war or international emergency (GATS XIV *bis*:1(b)(iii)) 298

Cambridge University Press

978-0-521-78580-8 - The Legal Texts: The Results of the Uruguay Round of Multilateral Trade Negotiations

World Trade Organization

Index

[More information](#)*Index***security exceptions (GATS XIV *bis*) (cont.)**fissionable and fusible materials (GATS XIV *bis*:1(b)(2)) 298provisioning of military establishment (GATS XIV *bis*:1(b)(1)) 298disclosure of information contrary to essential security interests (GATS XIV *bis*:1(a)) 297notification of measures and termination (GATS XIV *bis*:2) 298**security exceptions (GATT XXI) 456**

action in pursuit of UN obligations for maintenance of international peace and security (GATT XXI(c)) 456

action to protect

during war or international emergency (GATT XXI(b)(iii)) 456

fissionable and fusible materials (GATT XVI(b)(i)) 456

provisioning of military establishment (GATS XIV *bis*:1(b)(1)) 456

confidential information and (GATT XXI(a)) 456

import licensing procedures, applicability to (LIC 1.10) 225

telecommunications (GATS Annex, para. 5(d)) 456

traffic in arms (GATT XXI(b)(ii)) 456

security exceptions (TBT)

TBT Preamble 121

as legitimate objective (TBT 2.2) 122

security exceptions (TRIPS 73)

action in pursuit of UN obligations for maintenance of international peace and security (TRIPS 73(c)) 353

action to protect

during war or international emergency (TRIPS 73(b)(iii)) 353

fissionable and fusible materials (TRIPS 73(b)(i)) 353

supply to military establishment (TRIPS 73(b)(ii)) 353

traffic in arms (TRIPS 73(b)(ii)) 353

disclosure of information contrary to essential security interests (TRIPS 73(a)) 353

serious damage or actual threat (ATC): see transitional safeguards (ATC 6)**“serious prejudice” (SCM 5(c)), obligation to remove adverse threats or**

withdraw subsidy (SCM 7.8) 238

“serious prejudice” (SCM 6)

civil aircraft and (footnotes 15 and 16) 235

determination, basis for (SCM 6.8) 237

developing country Members, exclusion (SCM 27.9) 262

“displace or impede”, imports (SCM 6.3(a)) 236

displacement or impediment to exports (SCM 6.3(b)) 236

“change in relative shares of the market” and (SCM 6.4) 236

circumstances excluding (SCM 6.7) 237

displacement or impediment to imports (SCM 6.1(a)), need for 236

ad valorem subsidization, calculation (SCM Annex IV) 270–1

“effect of the subsidy” (SCM 6.3(a)) 236

- increase in world market share following consistent trend (SCM 6.3(d)) 236
- information, panel's right to seek: *see* information concerning serious prejudice, panel's right to seek (SCM Annex V)
- information regarding changes in market shares and prices, obligation to provide (SCM 6.6) 236–7
- presumption of (SCM 6.1)
- ad valorem* subsidization exceeding 5 per cent (SCM 6.1(a) and footnote 14) 235
 - direct forgiveness of debt (SCM 6.1(d)) 235
 - rebuttability (SCM 6.2) 235
 - royalty-based financing of civil aircraft programme distinguished (footnote 16) 235
 - subsidies to cover enterprise operating losses (SCM 6.1(c)) 235:
 - non-recurrent subsidies and 235
 - subsidies to cover industry operating losses (SCM 6.1(b)) 235
 - “significant price undercutting” (SCM 6.3(c)) 236
 - comparative pricing and (SCM 6.5) 236
 - statement of evidence (SCM 7.2) and (footnote 19) 238
- “serious prejudice” (SCM 27.8) 262**
- burden of proof/ “positive evidence” 262
- settlement of disputes by agreement:** *see* mutually agreed/acceptable solution to matters raised formally (DSU 3.6)
- ships:** *see* foreign vessel, use, sale or lease in national waters or EEZ, exemption from GATT, Part II (GATT 1994, 3); freedom of transit (GATT V); maritime transport services
- South Africa, GATT 1947 Schedules (MP 7) 32**
- special or additional rules and procedures for dispute settlement (DSU 1.2 and Appendix 2) 354, 376–7**
- conflict with DSU provisions, precedence in case of (WTO Annex 1A/DSU 1.2) 354
 - Plurilateral Trade Agreements and (Appendix 2) 377
 - precedence
 - conflict with DSU provisions and 354: DSU 4, footnote 3 357
 - in disputes involving more than one covered agreement 354
 - DSB Chair, role 354
- special and differential treatment for developing country Members (AG 15):**
- see also* developing country Members (AG), domestic support commitments (AG 6.2); Least-Developed and Net Food-Importing Countries, Decision on Measures concerning the Possible Negative Effects of the Reform Programme, implementation (AG 16)
 - AG Preamble and 33
 - continuing reform process and (AG 20(c)) 46
 - flexibility in implementation of reduction commitments (AG 15.2) 45
 - implementation of reduction commitments, extended period (AG 15) 45

*Index***special and differential treatment for developing country Members** (*cont.*)

as integral part of negotiation (AG 15.1) 45

least-developed country Members, exemption from reduction commitments (AG 15.2) 45

special and differential treatment for developing country Members (MD 5) iv**special and differential treatment for developing country Members (SCM 27)**

actionable subsidies (SCM 27.9). nullification or impairment claims, limitation to 262

de minimis subsidization threshold (SCM 27.10 and 27.11) 263

determination of (SCM 27.12) 263

developing country Members, covered by (Annex VII) 274

exemption

SCM 3.1(a) (transitional period) (SCM 27.3) 261

SCM 3.1(b) (transitional period) (SCM 27.2) 261

SCM 4 (remedies) (SCM 27.7) 262

SCM Part II (actionable subsidies) (SCM 27.13) 263

period for (SCM 27.5) 262

phase out/standstill obligation (SCM 27.4)

benchmark period (SCM 27.4, footnote 55) 261

consultations and 261

export competitiveness, definition (SCM 27.6) 262

export competitiveness, period for establishment of (SCM 27.5) 262

extension of transition period 261–2

“grant” (SCM 27.4, footnote 55) 261

“inconsistent with its development needs”, responsibility for determining 261–2

“prohibited” subsidy status (SCM 3.1(a)) and 261

review

specific countervailing measure (SCM 27.15) 263

specific export subsidy (SCM 27.14) 263

serious prejudice (SCM 27.8) 262

subsidies, importance to economic development programmes (SCM 27.1) 261

special and differential treatment for developing country Members (TBT 12)

consultations (TBT 12.9) 135

differential and more favourable treatment, obligation to provide (TBT 12.1) 134

indigenous technology and production methods, preservation (TBT 12.4) 134

institutional arrangements and (TBT 12.2) 134

international standardizing bodies and conformity assessment systems (TBT 12.5)

active and representative participation in 134

organization and operation 134

international standards, guides or recommendations, non-applicability of inappropriate (TBT 12.4) 134

- international standards of special interest to developing country Members,
 - possibility of (TBT 12.6) 134
- periodic examination of special and differential treatment (TBT 12.10) 135
- rights and obligations, obligation to give particular attention to (TBT 12.2) 134
- special development, financial and trade needs, relevance
 - consultations (TBT 12.9) 135
 - implementation of TBT Agreement (TBT 12.2) 134
 - preparation and application of technical regulations (TBT 12.3) 134
- technical assistance in preparation and application of technical regulations,
 - standards and conformity assessment procedures (TBT 12.7) 134
- least-developed country Members and 134
- unnecessary obstacles, avoidance (TBT 12.3) 134
- special and differential treatment for developing and least-developed country Members (ATC 6.6(a) and (c)) 82**
- special and differential treatment for developing and least-developed country Members (SPS 10)**
 - exceptions, Committee's right to grant (SPS 10.3)
 - "in whole or in part" 64
 - "specified" 64
 - "time-limited" 64
 - "upon request" 64
 - international organizations, encouragement and facilitation of participation in (SPS 10.4) 64
 - "longer time-frames for compliance" (SPS 10.2) 64
 - phased introduction of new measures (SPS 10.2) 64
 - right to delay application of SPS provisions (SPS 14) 66
- special and differential treatment (VAL 20/VAL Annex III)**
 - continued application of 1979 Agreement (VAL 20.1) 182
 - delayed application of Customs Valuation Agreement (VAL 20.1)
 - extension for good cause (Annex III, para. 1) 199
 - notification, need for 182
 - VAL 1.2(b)(iii) and VAL 6 (VAL 20.2) 182–3
 - problems relating to sole agents, distributors and concessionaires (Annex III, para. 5) 200
 - reservations relating to
 - application of VAL 5.2 (Annex III, para. 4) 200
 - officially established minimum values (Annex III, para. 2) 199
 - reversal of sequential order of VAL 5 and 6 (Annex III, para. 3) 199
 - technical assistance programmes (VAL 20.3) 183
- special safeguards (AG 5)**
 - additional duty (AG 5.1(a))
 - duration (AG 5.4) 37
 - level (AG 5.4) 37
 - notice in writing, need for (AG 5.7) 38

*Index***special safeguards (AG 5) (cont.)**

perishable and seasonal products, special treatment (AG 5.6) 38

supplies *en route* under contract concluded before AG 5.1(a) action, exemption (AG 5.4) 37

additional duty (AG 5.1(b))

declining volume of imports, relevance (AG 5.7) 38

level (AG 5.5) 37

notice in writing, need for (AG 5.7) 38

c.i.f. import price (AG 5(1)(b)) 36

consultations, obligation to offer opportunity for (AG 5.7) 38

duration of special safeguard provisions (AG 9) 38

imports under commitments established as part of a concession (AG 5.2)

additional duties under AG 5.1(a), AG 5.4, AG 5.1(b) and AG 5.5, effect 36–7

determination of volumes under AG 5.1(a) and AG 5.4 36–7

market access (AG 4) and (AG 5.1) 36

notice in writing, requirements (AG 5.7) 38

time-limits 38

perishable and seasonal products (AG 5.6) 38

notice in writing, need for (AG 5.7) 38

reference price (AG 5.1(b) and footnote 2) 36

requirements (AG 5.1)

designation in Schedule with symbol “SSG” 36

measure converted into ordinary customs duty 36

price below trigger price (AG 5.1(b)) 36

volume of imports exceeding trigger level relating to market access

opportunity (AG 5.1(a)) 36: imports under commitments as part of a concession, inclusion (AG 5.2) 36; supplies *en route* under contract concluded before AG 5.1(a) action, inclusion (AG 5.3) 37

safeguard measures under SG 8/GATT XIX, exclusion (AG 8) 38

supplies *en route* under contract concluded before AG 5.1(a) action

exemption from additional duty (AG 5.3) 37

inclusion in volume calculation 47

transparency, need for (AG 5.7) 38

trigger level (AG 5.4) 37

special treatment with respect to AG 4.2 (AG Annex 5): *see* market access (AG 4), special treatment with respect to AG 4.2 (AG Annex 5)

specific action against dumping (AD 18.1) or subsidy (SCM 32.1),

requirements, accordance with provisions of GATT VI as interpreted by Anti-Dumping Agreement 169, 265

specificity of subsidy: *see* subsidy, specificity (SCM 2)

SPS Agreement: *see also* Committee on Sanitary and Phytosanitary Measures (SPS Committee)

SPS Agreement, administration (SPS 12): *see* Committee on Sanitary and Phytosanitary Measures (SPS Committee)

SPS Agreement, applicability (SPS 1)

AG product coverage and (AG Annex 1, para. 2) 46

TBT 1.5 122

agreement of Members to give effect to (AG 14) 45

annexes as integral part of agreement (SPS 1.3) 60

developing and least-developed country Members, right to delay application (SPS 14) 66

GATT XX(b), relevance

SPS 2.4 60

SPS Preamble, footnote 1 59

phytosanitary measure affecting international trade (SPS Preamble) 59

TBT Agreement, applicability to (TBT 1.5/SPS 1.4) 60

SPS Agreement, appropriate level of protection (SPS 5.5–5.6)

adaptation to regional conditions (SPS 6) 63

pest- or disease-free areas (SPS 6.2) 63: burden of proof (SPS 6.3) 63

relevant factors 63

consistency in application (SPS 5.5)

arbitrary or unjustifiable inconsistencies, exclusion 62

discrimination or disguised restriction of trade resulting from inconsistency 62

guidelines to further the practical implementation of Article 5.5, obligation to cooperate in development of (SPS 5.5) 62

voluntary risk and 62

definition (SPS Annex A, para. 5) 68

measures “not more trade restrictive than required to achieve their appropriate level of . . . protection” (SPS 5.6) 62

“appropriate level”, determination 62: “taking into account technical and economic feasibility” 62

requirements (SPS 5.6, footnote 3) 62

SPS Agreement, basic rights and obligations (SPS 2)

arbitrary or unjustifiable discrimination, exclusion (SPS 2.3) 60

appropriate level of protection and (SPS 5.5) 62

SPS Preamble 59

as balance between promotion of international trade and protection of human, animal or plant life or health (SPS 2.2) 60: *see also* General Exceptions (GATT XX), measures relating to, human, animal or plant life or health (GATT XX(b))

notification requirements in case of urgency (TBT 2.10) 123

“only to the extent necessary”, trade-restrictive measures, exclusion (SPS 5.4–6) and 62

right to take SPS-consistent protective measures (SPS 2.1) 60

disguised restriction on international trade, exclusion (SPS 2.3) 60

Index

SPS Agreement, consultation and dispute settlement (SPS 11): *see*
consultation and dispute settlement (SPS 11)

SPS Agreement, control, inspection and approval procedures (SPS 5.8/Annex C) 63

completion without delay (Annex C, para. 1(a)) 71

confidentiality (Annex C, para. 1(d)) 71

control at level of production (Annex C, para. 2) 72

criteria for siting of facilities and selection of samples (Annex C, para. (g)) 71

definition (Annex C, footnote 7) 71

equality of treatment between imported and like domestic products (Annex C, para. 1(a)) 71

fees (Annex C, para. 1(g)) 71

information requirements, limitation (Annex C, para. 1(c)) 71

inspection within own territory (Annex C, para. 3) 72

international standard as interim basis for access (Annex C, para. 1) 72–3

obligation to

ensure that procedures not inconsistent with SPS Agreement 63

observe provisions of Annex C 63

processing period (Annex C, para. 1(b)) 71

for products modified subsequent to original control and inspection (Annex C, para. 1(h)) 72

reasonable and necessary requirements, limitation to (Annex C, para. 1(e)) 71

review of complaints (Annex C, para. 1(i)) 72

SPS Agreement, definitions (Annex A)

“appropriate level of sanitary or phytosanitary protection” (para. 5) 68

“area of low pest or disease prevalence” (para. 7) 68

“harmonization” (para. 2) 67

“international standards, guidelines and recommendations” (para. 3) 67

“risk assessment” (Annex A, para. 4): *see* SPS Agreement, risk assessment,
need for (SPS 5.1–5.3 and Annex A, para. 4)

“risk assessment” (para. 4) 68

“sanitary or phytosanitary measure” (para. 1) 67

SPS Agreement, equivalence (SPS 4)

burden of proof (“objectively demonstrates”) (SPS 4.1) 61

access for inspection, testing and other relevant procedures 61

consultations on negotiation of bilateral and multilateral agreements, obligation
(SPS 4.2) 61

developing country Members, recognition of special difficulties (SPS
Preamble) 59

test of equivalence (SPS 4.1) 61

SPS Agreement, harmonization of measures (SPS 3)

measures based on international standards (SPS 3.1) 60

“where they exist” 60

measures which conform to international standards (SPS 3.2)

- burden of proof 60–1
- presumption of consistency 60–1
- measures which result in a higher level of protection (SPS 3.3)
 - “if there is a scientific justification” 60–1: requirements for purposes of (SPS 3.3, footnote 2) 61
 - interrelationship with SPS 3.1 and 3.3 60
- object and purpose (SPS Preamble) 59
- SPS Agreement, implementation (SPS 13)**
 - measures taken by body other than central government (SPS 13) 66
 - obligations of Members
 - formulation and implementation of positive measures and mechanisms 66
 - imposition of measures requiring or encouraging SPS-inconsistent behaviour, avoidance 66
 - observation of obligations 66
 - reasonable measures to ensure compliance by non-governmental entities 66
- SPS Agreement, international standards, guidelines and recommendations (SPS Preamble)**
 - as adopted by relevant international organizations 59
 - definition (SPS Annex A, para. 3) 67
 - encouragement to use (SPS 12.2) 65
 - list, preparation by SPS Committee (SPS 12.4) 65–6
 - monitoring by SPS Committee (SPS 12.4) 65–6
 - obligation to play full part (SPS 3.4) 61
 - possibility of non-compliance or non-existence (SPS 5.8) 62–3
- SPS Agreement, risk assessment, need for (SPS 5.1–5.3 and Annex A, para. 4)**
 - arbitrary or unjustifiable inconsistencies, obligation to avoid (SPS 5.5) and 62
 - balance of SPS interests and (SPS 5.1) 61
 - ecological and environmental conditions 62
 - measure in constraint or potential constraint of exports (SPS 5.8)
 - “and not based on international standards, guidelines or recommendations” 62–3
 - explanation of reasons, right to request 62–3
 - measures *based on*, need for (SPS 5.1) 61
 - “appropriate to the circumstances” 61
 - balance between measure and risk, need for (SPS 5.3) 62
 - relevant economic factors (SPS 5.3) 62
 - methodology (SPS 5.1), techniques developed by the relevant international organizations 61
 - minimization of negative trade effects, obligation (SPS 5.4) 62
 - relevant factors (SPS 5.2)
 - area of low pest or disease prevalence, definition (SPS Annex A, para. 7) 68
 - available scientific evidence 62
 - pest- or disease-free area, definition (SPS Annex A, para. 6) 68
 - pest- or disease-free areas (SPS 5.2) 62

*Index***SPS Agreement, risk assessment, need for** (*cont.*)

pest- or disease-free areas (SPS 6.2) 63

prevalence of specific diseases or pests 62

processes and production methods 62

quarantine or other treatment 62

“risk assessment” (Annex 4, para. 4) 68

“scientific justification” (SPS 3.3) and 60–1

“sufficient scientific evidence” requirement (SPS 2.2) and 60

SPS Agreement, special and differential treatment (SPS 10): *see* special and differential treatment for developing and least-developed country Members (SPS 10)**SPS Agreement, sufficient scientific evidence, need for (SPS 2.2):** *see also* information or technical advice, panel’s right to seek (SPS 11.2); SPS Agreement, harmonization of measures (SPS 3); SPS Agreement, risk assessment, need for (SPS 5.1)

precautionary principle (SPS 5.7) 62

provisional adoption of measures in case of insufficiency of scientific evidence (SPS 5.7) 62

“available pertinent information” 62

obligation to seek to obtain additional information: for more objective assessment of risk 62; within “a reasonable period of time” 62

“provisional” 62

SPS regulations, transparency (SPS 7 and Annex B) 63

documents, supply at cost to nationals (Annex B, para. 4) 69

enquiry points (Annex B, para. 3) 69

language requirements

limited nature of obligation (Annex B, para. 11(a)) 70

notification (Annex B, para. 7) 70: provision of specific notification in English, French or Spanish (Annex B, para. 8) 70

notification procedures 63

confidential information and (Annex B, para. 11(b)) 70

copies of notification (Annex B, para. 9) 70

designation of central government authority responsible for implementation (Annex B, para. 10) 70

language (Annex B, para. 7) 70

notification through Secretariat of covered products (Annex B, para. 1(b)) 69: “at an early stage” 69; objective and rationale, need for 69

provision of copy of proposed regulation (Annex B, para. 5(c)) 69: with indication of deviation from international standards, guidelines or recommendations 69

publication of notice at early stage (Annex B, para. 5(a)) 69

reasonable time for comments in writing and discussion (para. d) 70: “without discrimination” 70

urgency, omission of steps in case of (Annex B, para. 6), requirements 70
 publication requirements: *see* publication of measures such as laws, decrees or ordinances (SPS Agreement, Transparency of SPS Regulations (Annex B) (para. 1, footnote 5))

SPS, technical assistance (SPS 9)

developing country Members, special responsibility towards (SPS 9.1) 64
 eligibility as (SPS 9.1) 64
 facilitation of provision bilaterally or through international obligations (SPS 9.1) 64

standard of review (DSU 11): *see also* competence (AB) (DSU 17.6);

information or technical advice, panel's right to seek (DSU 13); panel reports, rationale, need for (DSU 12.7); standard/powers of review (AD 17.6)

"make such other findings" 362

"objective assessment of the facts" 362

"objective assessment of matter before it" 362

applicability of and conformity with relevant covered agreements 362

standard/powers of review (AD 17.6)

assessment of the facts (AD 17.6(i))

de novo review, exclusion 168

"unbiased and objective" 168

interpretation of relevant provisions of AD (AD 17.6(ii))

in accordance with customary rules of interpretation of public international law 168

"admits of more than one permissible interpretation" 168

investigating authorities' establishment of facts (AD 17.6(i))

"establishment" 168

"proper" 168

review of standard, Ministerial Decision 397

Standards, Code of Good Practice for the Preparation, Adoption and

Application (TBT Annex 3): *see* standards, preparation, adoption and application of (TBT 4 and Annex 3 (Code))

standards, preparation, adoption and application of (TBT 4 and Annex 3

(Code)): *see also* technical regulations (TBT Agreement), "international standards . . . as a basis for technical regulation" (TBT 2.4 and Code, para. F)

applicability in case of departure from ISO/IEC Guide (TBT 2.4) 122

Code of Good Practice

acceptance: eligibility (Code, para. B) 139–40; relevance (TBT 4.1) 125

acceptance/withdrawal, notification to ISO/IEC Information Centre (Code, para. C) 140

Annex 1 definitions, applicability (Code, para. A) 139

implementation, consultation regarding representations (Code Q) 142

compliance with Code (TBT 4)

*Index***standards, preparation, adoption and application of** (*cont.*)

acceptance and compliance as compliance with TBT principles (TBT 4.1) 125

central government and (TBT 4.1) 125

local government and non-governmental bodies and (TBT 4.1) 125

measures requiring or encouraging Code-inconsistent behaviour, obligation not to take (TBT 4.1) 125

regional standardizing bodies and (TBT 4.1) 125

consensus and

Annex 1, para. 2 and Explanatory Note 137

Code, para. H 140

draft standards

comments: obligation to take into account (Code, para. N) 141; period for (Code, para. L) 141; reply to (Code, para. N) 141

copies, provision of (Code, para. M) 141

publication following adoption (Code, para. O) 141

information relating to, obligation to provide copies

draft standards (Code, para. M) 141

standards produced by work programme (Code, para. P) 142

work programmes (Code, para. P) 142

ISONET, membership/association with member (Code, para. K) 141

language of draft titles (Code, para. J) 141

notification procedures

acceptance of/withdrawal from Code (Code, para. C) 140

draft standards, period for comment on (Code, para. L) 141

work programmes (Code, para. J) 141

principles and guidelines (Code)

avoidance of unnecessary obstacles to international trade (para. E) 140

participation of standardizing body in preparation of international standards (para. G) 140: representation 140

performance as measure (para. H) 140

treatment no less favourable (para. D) 140

publication

ISO/IEC Information Centre publication, Decision on review of 396

standard, promptly following adoption (Code, para. O) 141

work programmes (Code, para. J) 141

regional standardizing bodies

avoidance of duplication of or overlap with work of international bodies (Codex=para. H) 140

definition (Annex 1, para. 4) 138

“standard” (Annex 1, para. 2) 137

“under preparation” (Code, para. J) 141

Understanding on WTO-ISO Standards Information System, Decision on 395–6

- work programmes (Code, para. J)
 - copies of, obligation to provide (Code, para. P) 142
 - frequency 141
 - language of draft titles 141
 - notification procedure: means of transmission 141; timing 141
 - notification procedure, required information: classification 141; name and address of standardizing body 141; name and issue of publication in which published 141; references of international standards taken as basis 141; stage in development 141
 - publication, need for 141
- “start-up situation” (SCM Annex IV, footnote 65) 271**
- State responsibility**, for implementation by regional or local government of panel or AB recommendations (DSU 22.9) 372
- State trading enterprises (GATT XVII)**
 - balance of payments, restrictions to safeguard (GATS XII) and 295
 - determination of dumping and (GATT Ad Article VI:1, para. 2) 480
 - differential pricing (GATT Ad Article XVII:1) 485
 - import mark-up (GATT XVII:4(b) and Ad Article) 446, 485
 - imports for consumption in governmental use, exclusion (GATT XVII:2) 446
 - fair and equitable treatment, need for 446
 - “goods” (Ad Article) 485
 - Marketing Boards and (GATT Ad Article XVII:1) 485
 - notification requirements (GATT XVII:4/Understanding on the Interpretation of Art. VII) 20–1, 446–7
 - alleged failure to comply (Understanding, 4) 21
 - confidential obligation, protection (GATT XVII:4(d)): legitimate commercial interests 447; public interest 447
 - as constituent part of GATT 1994 (GATT 1994, 1(c)(ii)) 17
 - Members’ obligation to review policy on (Understanding, 2) 21
 - non-applicability to imports for governmental consumption (Understanding, 1) 20–1
 - questionnaire (BISD 9S/184–185) (Understanding, 3) 21: review (Understanding, 5) 21
 - obligation to act consistently with GATT general principles of
 - non-discriminatory treatment (GATT XVII:1(a)) 446
 - commercial considerations, requirement to observe (GATT XVII:1(b)) 446: tied loan and (Ad Article) 485
 - “exclusive or special privileges” (GATT XVII:1(a) and Ad Article) 446, 485
 - prevention of action in accordance with, prohibition (GATT XVII:1(c)) 446
 - Understanding on the Interpretation of GATT XVII and 20
 - serious obstacles to trade, recognition of risk/negotiations to avoid (GATT XVII:3 and Ad Article) 446, 485
 - transparency and 20–1

*Index***State Trading Enterprises, Working Party on (Understanding on the Interpretation of GATT XVII, Article 5)**

- annual reports to Council for Trade in Goods 21
- coordination with Working Group on Notification Procedures 21
- meetings, timing 21
- membership 21
- terms of reference 21

structural adjustment assistance, exemption from domestic support commitments (AG Annex 2)

- investment aids (para. 11) 51
- producer retirement programmes (para. 9) 51
- resource retirement programmes (para. 10) 51

subsidies (GATS XV)

- consultations in case of alleged adverse effect (GATS XV:2) 298
- multilateral disciplines for avoiding trade-distorting effect, negotiations (GATS XV:1)
 - countervailing procedures, appropriateness 298
 - developing country Members and (GATS XV:1) 298
 - exchange of information, obligation 298
 - negotiations 298
 - work programme (footnote 7) 298

subsidies (GATT XVI and Ad Article) 483–4

- determination of serious prejudice and (GATT XVI:1) 445
- export subsidies, avoidance/elimination (GATT XVI:B) 445
 - multiple exchange rates and (Ad Article) 484
 - “primary product” (Ad Article) 484
- shares during a previous representative period, relevance (GATT XVI:3) 445: absence of exports during representative period and (Ad Article) 484
- stabilization system, exemption requirements (Ad Article) 484
- time-limits (GATT XVI:4 and Ad Article) 484
- new or extension of existing direct or indirect subsidies (GATT XVI:4) 445
- notification requirements (GATT XVI:1) 445
- review of operation of article (GATT XVI:5) 445

subsidy, calculation in terms of benefit to recipient (SCM 14)

- adequacy of remuneration (SCM 14(d)) 249
- “benefit” (SCM 1.1(b)) and 249
- difference of payment on guaranteed and non-guaranteed loan (SCM 14(c)) 249
- government provision of equity capital (SCM 14(a)) 249
- government provision of goods and services (SCM 14(d)) 249
- loan, exclusion (SCM 14(b)) 249
- loan guarantee, exclusion (SCM 14(c)) 249

- subsidy, definition (SCM 1):** *see also* export subsidy, prohibited (AG 3.3); payments on export of agricultural product financed by virtue of governmental action (AG 9.1(c)); subsidy, definition (SCM 1); subsidy, specificity (SCM 2)
- conferral of benefit (SCM 1.1(b))
- “benefit” 231
- “is conferred” 231
- SCM 14 and 249
- financial contribution (SCM 1.1(a)(1)) 231
- direct transfer of funds 231: loans or loan guarantees 231
- exemption from or remission of internal taxes upon exportation (SCM 1.1(a)(1)(ii), footnote 1) 231
- foregoing of revenues otherwise due (SCM 1.1(a)(1)(ii)) 231: GATT Ad XVI, applicability (footnote 1) 231
- payments to a funding mechanism (SCM 1.1(a)(1)(iv)) 231: “entrusts or directs”. 231; “private body” 231; “type of function” 231
- potential direct transfer of funds (SCM 1.1(a)(1)). 231
- provision of goods or services (SCM 1.1(a)(1)(iii)): “goods” 231; “other than general infrastructure” 231; “provides” 231
- “within the territory” 231
- income or price support in the sense of GATT XVI (SCM 1.1(a)(2)) 231
- subsidy, non-actionable (SCM 8)**
- adaptation of existing facilities, assistance for (SCM 8.2(c)) 241
- “existing facilities” (footnote 33) 241
- arbitration procedures (SCM 8.5) 242
- civil aircraft, exclusion (SCM 8.2, footnote 24) 239
- consultations: *see* consultations (SCM 9.1–3) (non-actionable subsidies)
- disadvantaged regions, non-specific assistance within regional development framework (SCM 8.2(b)) 240–1
- economic development criterion (SCM 8.2(b)(iii)) 241
- “neutral and objective criteria” (SCM 8.2(b), footnote 32) 241
- expiry (SCM 31) 264
- notifications (SCM 8.3)
- information about individual cases, right to request 241–2:
- confidential/confidential business information and (footnote 34) 242
- requirements 241–2
- review by Secretariat (SCM 8.4) 242: modifications to existing measures 242; SCM Committee, role 242
- research activities, assistance for (SCM 8.2(a)) 329–40
- modifications (footnote 25) 239
- subsidies to be considered as (SCM 8.1)
- subsidies non-specific under SCM 2 (SCM 8.1(a)) 239
- subsidies specific under SCM 2 but meeting SCM 8.2 conditions (SCM 8.1(b)) 239

Index

subsidy, notification obligations (SCM 25): *see also* subsidy, non-actionable (SCM 8), notifications (SCM 8.3)

alleged failure to meet, possible action (SCM 25.10) 260

applicability (SCM 25.2) 259

effect of notification (SCM 25.7) 260

information, right of Member to request in writing (SCM 25.8)

nature and extent of subsidy 260

reasons for deciding absence of requirement 260

response, requirements (SCM 25.9) 260

legal status of subsidy, effect on (SCM 25.7) 260

notification formats (SCM 25.3) 259–60

organization by product or sector (SCM 25.5) 260

notification (SCM 25.12)

of competent authorities 261

of domestic initiation and investigation procedures 261

notification in writing of absence of subsidies requiring notification (SCM 25.6) 260

reports (SCM 25.11)

examination (SCM 26.2) 261

semi-annual reports 260–1

“without delay” (SCM 25.11) 260

required information (SCM 25.3)

duration/time-limits (SCM 25.3(iv)) 260

explanation for omission (SCM 25.4) 260

form of subsidy (SCM 25.3(i)) 260

policy objective/purpose (SCM 25.3(iii)) 260

statistical data permitting assessment of effects (SCM 25.3(v)) 260

subsidy per unit or annual total (SCM 25.3(ii)) 260

“sufficiently specific”: to enable evaluation of trade effects 259–60; to understand operation of notified programmes 259–60

timing (SCM 25.1) 259

subsidy, prohibited (SCM, Part II)

“contingent in fact . . .” (SCM 3.1(a)) 122

“contingent in law . . .” (SCM 3.1(a)) 233

“contingent” (SCM 3.1 and footnote 4) 233

“contingent upon export performance” (SCM 3.1(a) and Illustrative list (item (a))) 233, 265

“contingent on the use of domestic over imported goods” (SCM 3.1(b)) 233

determination of status as, PGE role (SCM 4.5) 234

subsidy, actionable (SCM Part II): *see* adverse effects (SCM 5); consultations (SCM 7.1–4); “serious prejudice” (SCM 6)

subsidy, specificity (SCM 2)

generally applicable tax rates and (SCM 2.2) 232

non-actionable subsidies and (SCM 8.1) 239

- principles determining (SCM 2.1)
 - “certain enterprises” 232
 - explicit limitation of access to certain enterprises (SCM 2.1(a)) 232
 - objective criteria or conditions (SCM 2.1(b) and footnote 2), relevance 232
 - relevant factors other than those listed under SCM 2.1(a) and (b) (SCM 2.1(c)) 232; frequency of approval/refusal (footnote 3) 232
- subsidy limited to certain enterprises within designated geographical region (SCM 2.2) 232
- subsidy prohibited under SCM 3 (SCM 2.4) 232
- “subsidy”, qualification as and (SCM 1.2) 231
- subsidy, surveillance (SCM 26)**
 - examination of SCM 25.11 reports (SCM 26.2) 261
 - triennial examination (SCM 26.1) 261
- substitution drawback systems as export subsidies, Guidelines in the determination of (SCM Annex III)**
 - definition (Annex III, I) 269
 - Illustrative List (item (i)) and 269
 - procedure for determining whether (Annex III, II)
 - existence of substitution drawback system, relevance (Annex III, II.5) 270
 - reasonable and effective verification system: in absence of (Annex III, II.3) 270; determination of existence (Annex III, II.2) 270; importance (Annex III, II.1) 269–70
- sunset review (AD 11.3)** 164: *see also* anti-dumping duties, duration and review (AD 11)
 - deemed date of existing measures (AD 18.3.2) 169
 - finding under AD 9.1.3 (retrospective assessment of duty), relevance (footnote 22) 164
 - termination of duty in absence of 164
- sunset review (SCM 21.3)** 256–7
 - deemed date of existing measures (SCM 32.4) 265
 - retrospective assessment of duty and (footnote 52) 257
 - termination of duty in absence of 257
- Supplementary Provision to GATT VI, second (AD 2.7)** 150
- suspension of concessions for non-implementation of DSB recommendations and rulings (DSU 22):** *see also* arbitration (DSU 22.6); arbitration (DSU 25); countermeasures in case of failure to comply with panel or AB report within specified time-period (SCM 4.10); nullification or impairment (GATT XXIII), suspension of concessions (GATT XXIII:2); safeguard measures (SG/GATT XIX), notification (SG 12), suspension of concessions
 - “agreement” (DSU 22.3(g)) 371
 - authorization, need for (DSU 3.7, 22.6 and 23.2(c)) 356, 370
 - reasons for request, need for (DSU 22.3(e)) 371
 - GATS obligations and (GATS XXIII:2) 303

*Index***suspension of concessions for non-implementation** (*cont.*)

as last resort (DSU 3.7/DSU 22.1) 356, 370

least-developed country Members and (DSU 24.1) 373

level equivalent to nullification or impairment (DSU 22.4) 371

prohibition by covered agreement and (DSU 22.5) 371

regional and local governments and (DSU 22.9) 372

relevant factors (DSU 22.3(d)) 370

suspension in other sectors (DSU 22.3(b))/under other agreements (DSU 22.3(c)), relationship between 370

suspension in same sector as violation as preferred option (DSU 22.3(a)) 370

“if that party considers that it is not practical or effective” (DSU 22.3(b) and (c)) 370

“sector” (DSU 22.3(f)) 371

as temporary measure (DSU 22.8) 372

sustainable development: *see* “exhaustible natural resources” (GATT XX(g)), sustainable development as objective**tariff concessions (protocols and certifications under GATT 1947) (GATT 1994, 1(b)(i))** 17**tariff quotas**, applicability of GATT XIII:2(a) 441**tariff reduction negotiations (GATT XXVIII *bis* and Ad Article)** 464–5, 491broad participation, desirability (GATT XXVIII *bis*:2(b)) 465on product-by-product or multilateral basis (GATT XXVIII *bis*:2(a)) 464–5relevant factors (GATT XXVIII *bis*:3) 465right of “from time to time” (GATT XXVIII *bis*:1) 464**TBT Agreement:** *see also* Committee on Technical Barriers to Trade

amendment, proposals for (TBT 15.4) 136

applicability

all products including industrial and agricultural products (TBT 1.3) 121

annexes as integral part of Agreement (TBT 15.5) 137

government purchasing specifications, exclusion (TBT 1.4) 122

sanitary and phytosanitary measures, exclusion (TBT 1.5) 122

consultation and dispute settlement: *see* consultation and dispute settlement (TBT 14)developing country Members and: *see* special and differential treatment for developing country Members (TBT 12)enquiry points: *see* enquiry points (TBT 10)

environment, protection as legitimate objective (TBT 2.2) 122

legitimate objectives (TBT 2.2): *see* legitimate objectives (TBT 2.2)

national treatment (TBT 2.1) 122

non-discrimination and (TBT Preamble) 121

- publication requirements
 - adopted procedures (TBT 5.8): “or otherwise made available” 128; “promptly” 128; “reasonable interval” for adaptation to (TBT 5.9) 128; developing country Members and 128; urgent circumstances and 128
 - language of Member, limitation to (TBT 10.8.1) 132
 - regulations/entry into force (TBT 2.11): “or otherwise made available” 124; “promptly” 124; “reasonable interval” for adaptation to (TBT 2.12) 124; developing country Members and 124; urgent circumstances and 124
- reservations (TBT 15) 136
- risk assessment, relevant factors (TBT 2.2) 122
- security exceptions: *see* security exceptions (TBT)
- technical assistance (TBT 12): *see* special and differential treatment for developing country Members (TBT 12)
- technical regulation in absence of international standard or not in accordance with standard, requirements (TBT 2.9): *see* technical regulations (TBT Agreement), notification procedures (TBT 2.9)
- terminology
 - TBT Annex 1 (TBT 1.2) 121, 137
 - “technical regulations, standards and conformity assessment procedures” (TBT 1.6) 122
 - UN definitions (TBT 1.1) 121: in light of object and purpose of TBT Agreement 121
- technical assistance (Decision on measures concerning negative effects on reform programme, para. 3(iii)) 392**
- technical assistance for least-developed country Members (Decision on Measures, para. 2(v)) 385**
- technical assistance for least-developed country Members (MD 5) iv: *see also* SPS, technical assistance (SPS 9)**
- technical assistance (TBT 11)**
 - access to conformity assessment systems in requested Member (TBT 11.5) 133
 - establishment of conformity assessment bodies (TBT 11.4) 133
 - establishment of national standardizing bodies (TBT 11.2) 132
 - establishment of regulatory and conformity assessment bodies (TBT 11.3.1) 133
 - least-developed country Members and (TBT 11.8) 133
 - methods of meeting technical regulations (TBT 11.3.2) 133
 - participation in international or regional conformity assessment systems, establishment of institutions enabling (TBT 11.7) 133
 - participation in international standardizing bodies (TBT 11.2) 132
 - preparation and application of technical regulations, standards and conformity assessment procedures (TBT 12.7) 134
 - preparation of technical regulations (TBT 11.1) 132

Index

- technical cooperation (GATS XXV):** *see also* telecommunications (GATS provisions, applicability and supplementary provisions (GATS Annex on telecommunications)), technical cooperation (para. 6)
 contact points (GATS IV:2) and (GATS XXV:1) 304
 multilateral technical assistance (GATS XXV:2) 304
- technical cooperation (TRIPS 67)**
 domestic offices and agencies, support for 350
 preparation of laws and regulations 350
 training 350
- technical expert group:** *see* consultation and dispute settlement (TBT 14), technical expert group; information or technical advice, panel's right to seek (SPS 11.2), advisory technical experts group, panel's right to establish
- technical regulations (TBT Agreement)**
 "international standards . . . as a basis for technical regulation" (TBT 2.4 and Code, para. F): *see also* standards, preparation, adoption and application of (TBT 4 and Annex 3 (Code))
 applicability to pre-existing measures, harmonization of technical regulations (TBT 2.6) and 123
 "as a basis" 122, 140
 developing country Members and (TBT 12.4) 134
 GATT objectives and (TBT Preamble) 121
 "ineffective or inappropriate means" 122, 140: fundamental climatic or geographical factors 122, 140; fundamental technological problems 122, 140
 "international standard", consensus, relevance (Code, para. H) 140
 legitimacy of objective (TBT 2.2/2.4), relevance 122
 "relevant" 122, 140
 "relevant parts of them" 122, 140
 notification procedures in case of urgency (TBT 2.10)
 comments in writing (TBT 2.10.3)
 124: discussion on request 124
 copies of technical regulation (TBT 2.10.2) 124
 immediate notification to other Members through Secretariat (TBT 2.10.1) 123: with indication of products covered, objective and rationale 123
 safety, health, environmental protection or national security, limitation to 123
 notification procedures (TBT 2.9)
 amendment of notified regulation, possibility of (TBT 2.9.2) 123
 comments on notified regulations (TBT 2.9.4): procedures for handling 123; time-limits 123

- identification of parts deviating from relevant standard (TBT 2.9.3) 123
- local or non-governmental bodies: at level immediately below central government; TBT 3.2 124; TBT 7.2 124; exceptions; TBT 3.2 124; TBT 7.2 129
- notification of covered product with indication of objective and rationale (TBT 2.9.2) 123
- products to be covered and indication of objective and rational (TBT 2.9.1) 123
- publication of notice at early stage (TBT 2.9.1) 123
- “significant effect on trade of other members” (TBT 2.9 and 5.6) 123
- timing 123
- preparation, adoption and application by central government bodies (TBT 2) 122–4
 - “central government body” (Annex 1, para. 6) 138
 - changed circumstances (TBT 2.3) 122
 - equivalent technical regulations, acceptance (TBT 2.7) 123
 - harmonization of technical regulations (TBT 2.6), obligation to play full part in 123
 - justification, obligation to provide on request (TBT 2.5) 122–3
 - “legitimate objective” (TBT 2.2): *see* legitimate objectives (TBT 2.2)
 - national treatment (TBT 2.1) 122
 - “not more trade-restrictive than necessary to fulfil legitimate objective” (TBT 2.2) 122: burden of proof (TBT 2.5) 122–3
 - performance as measure (TBT 2.8 and Code, para. H) 123
 - publication: *see* TBT Agreement, publication requirements, regulations/entry into force (TBT 2.11)
- preparation, adoption and application by local and non-government bodies, consistency/compliance with TBT 2 (TBT 3)
- central government contact, right to require (TBT 3.3) 124
- “local government body” (Annex 1, para. 7) 138
- Members’ obligations: formulation and implementation of positive measures and mechanisms in support of TBT 2 observance (TBT 3.5) 124; not to take measures requiring or encouraging TBT-inconsistent behaviour (TBT 3.4) 124
- Members’ responsibility for observance of TBT 2 (TBT 3.4) 124
- “non-government body” (Annex 1, para. 8) 138
- notification obligations: exceptions (TBT 3.1) 124; local government directly below central government (TBT 3.2) 124
- reasonable measures to ensure compliance (TBT 3.1) 124
- “technical regulations, standards and conformity assessment procedures” (TBT 1.6) 122

*Index***technical regulations, standards and conformity assessment procedures, information about (TBT 10)**

agreements with another country

consultations for purpose of concluding 132

notification to other Members (TBT 10.7) 132

copies of notifications (TBT 10.6)

circulation to: interested international standardizing and conformity assessment bodies 132; Members 132

developing country Members and 132

copies of standards (Code, para. P) 142

copies of work programmes (Code, para. P) 142

documentation requested in accordance with TBT Agreement (TBT 10.4)

“equitable price”, reasonable measures to ensure 132

translation (TBT 10.5) 132: as exception to rule (TBT 10.8.2) 132

draft standards (Code, para. M) 141

enquiry points: *see* enquiry points (TBT 10)

information, notification procedures (general), language (TBT 10.9) 132

notification procedures (general)

circulation (TBT 10.6) 132

developing country Members and (TBT 10.6) 132

responsibility for: division of (TBT 10.11) 132; single central government authority (TBT 10.10) 132

translations of documents (TBT 10.4) 132

security interests and (TBT 10.8.3) 132

technical regulations and standards (TBT Agreement), conformity assessment

by local government bodies, consistency/compliance with TBT 5 and 6 (TBT 7)

central government contact, right to require (TBT 7.3) 129

compliance as prerequisite for reliance on (TBT 8.2) 130

Members’ responsibility for observance of TBT 5 and 6 (TBT 7.5) 129

notification obligations (TBT 7.2) 129

obligation not to take measures requiring or encouraging TBT-inconsistent behaviour (TBT 7.4) 129

reasonable measures to ensure compliance (TBT 7.1) 129

by non-governmental bodies, consistency/compliance with TBT 5 and 6 (TBT 8) 129–30

obligation not to take measures requiring or encouraging TBT-inconsistent behaviour (TBT 8.1) 129

reasonable measures to ensure compliance (TBT 8.1) 129

- international and regional systems (TBT 9) 130
 - compliance as prerequisite for reliance on (TBT 8.2) 130
 - formulation, adoption and participation in (TBT 9.1) 130
 - “international body or system” (Annex 1, para. 4) 138
 - obligation not to take measures requiring or encouraging TBT-inconsistent behaviour (TBT 9.2) 129
 - reasonable measures to ensure compliance (TBT 9.2) 130
 - “regional body or system” (Annex 1, para. 4) 138
 - technical assistance and (TBT 11.7) 133
- notification procedures in case of urgency (TBT 5.7) 127–8
 - comments in writing (TBT 2.10.3) 128
 - comments in writing (TBT 5.7.3) 128: discussion on request 128
 - copies on request of rules of procedure (TBT 5.7.2) 128
 - immediate notification to other Members through Secretariat (TBT 5.7.1) 128: with indication of objective and rationale 128
- notification procedures (TBT 5.6)
 - amendment of notified products, possibility of (TBT 5.6.2) 127
 - comments on notified procedures (TBT 5.6.4): procedures for handling 127; time-limits 127
 - identification of parts deviating from relevant guides or recommendations (TBT 5.6.3) 127
 - notification of covered product with indication of objective and rationale (TBT 5.6.2) 127
 - publication of notice at early stage (TBT 5.6.1) 127
- procedures (TBT 5)
 - avoidance of unnecessary obstacles to trade (TBT 5.1.2) 125
 - change of specifications (TBT 5.2.7) 126
 - complaints procedure (TBT 5.2.8) 127
 - “conditions no less favourable than” (TBT 5.1.1) 125: assessment under rules of procedure, right to (TBT 5.1.1) 125
 - confidentiality, respect for (TBT 5.2.4): as for domestic products 126; protection of commercial interests and 126
 - “conformity assessment procedure” (Annex 1, para. 3) 138
 - expedition, need for (TBT 5.2.1) 126: “no less favourable order” 126
 - fees (TBT 5.2.5): “equitable” 126; relevant factors 126
 - guides or recommendations issued by international standardizing bodies, requirement to use (TBT 5.4 and Code, para. F) 127: harmonization, obligation to play full part in (TBT 5.5 and Code, para. G) 127, 140; “inappropriateness”, reasons for 127, 140
 - inconvenience, avoidance of unnecessary (TBT 5.2.6) 126
 - information, limitation to what is necessary (TBT 5.2.3) 126
 - on-site assessment, right to (TBT 5.1.1) 125
 - positive assurance requirement (TBT 5.1) 125

*Index***technical regulations and standards (TBT Agreement) (cont.)**

processing period (TBT 5.2.2): in case of deficient application 126;
 communication of anticipated processing period to applicant 126;
 information relating to stage reached and explanation of any delay 126;
 prompt examination of documentation 126; prompt, precise and complete
 transmission of results 126; publication of standard period 126

spot checks (TBT 5.3) 127

recognition of assessment by other Members (TBT 6) 128–9

equivalent assurance, need for (TBT 6.1) 128

mutual recognition agreements (TBT 6.3) 129

participation of conformity assessment bodies located in territories of other
 Members (TBT 6.4) 129

prior consultations, need for in regard to, limitation to assessments by
 designated bodies (TBT 6.1.2) 128

prior consultations (TBT 6.1), need for in regard to, adequate and enduring
 technical competence (TBT 6.1.1) 128

telecommunications (GATS provisions, applicability and supplementary provisions (GATS Annex on telecommunications))

access to and use of public telecommunications transport networks and services
 (para. 5)

allowable restrictions and conditions (para. 5(f)) 317

developing country Members and (para. 5(g)) 317–18

interconnection of private leased or owned circuits (para. 5(b)(ii)) 316

intra-corporate communications (para. 5(c)) 316–17

necessary conditions (para. 5(e)) 317

offered within or across the border (para. 5(b)) 316

private leased circuits (para. 5(b)) 316

purchase or lease and attachment of equipment (para. 5(b)(i)) 316

“reasonable and non-discriminatory terms and conditions” (para. 5(a))
 316

security/confidentiality and (para. 5(d)) 317

use of operating protocols (para. 5(b)(iii)) 316

cable or broadcast distribution, exclusion (para. 2(b)) 315

definitions

“intra-corporate communications” (para. 3(d)) 315

“non-discriminatory” (footnote 15) 316

“public telecommunications transport network” (para. 3(c)) 315

“public telecommunications transport service” (para. 3(b)) 315

“telecommunications” (para. 3(a)) 315

excluded requirements

authorization of service supplier (para. 2(c)(i)) 315

establishment of services not offered to public generally, exclusion (para.
 2(c)(ii)) 315

international organizations and agreements, role (para. 7(b)) 318–19

- international standards (para. 7(a)) 318
- measures affecting access to and use of public telecommunications transport networks and services (para. 2(a)) 315
- progressive liberalization (GATS XIX): *see* Telecommunications, Negotiating Group on Basic Telecommunications (NGBT) (GATS Annex and Ministerial Decision)
- specificities of telecommunications services (para. 1) 314
- technical cooperation (para. 6)
 - at international, regional and sub-regional levels (para. 6(b)) 318
 - availability of information (para. 6(c)) 318
 - least-developed countries and (para. 6(d)) 318
 - participation of developing country Members in international and inter-regional organizations (para. 6(a)) 318
- transparency/access to information (para. 4) 316
- Telecommunications, Negotiating Group on Basic Telecommunications (NGBT) (GATS Annex and Ministerial Decision)** 319, 405
 - establishment 405
 - interim arrangements 405
 - participation 405
 - responsibilities 405
 - schedule of commitments and 405
 - scope 405
 - timetable 405
- termination of investigation:** *see* investigation of dumping (AD 5)/subsidy (SCM 11), termination of investigation/rejection of application (AD 5.8/SCM 11.9); investigation of dumping (AD 5)/subsidy (SCM 11), termination (SCM 11.9)
- terms of reference of panels (DSU 7)**
 - obligation to address relevant provisions cited by parties to dispute (DSU 7.2) 360
 - special terms of reference (DSU 7.3) 360
 - Chairman's responsibility for 360
 - circulation to Members 360
 - proposed text, need for (DSU 6.2) 359
 - right of Member to raise points relating to 360
 - standard formula (DSU 7.1) 360
- Textiles and Clothing Agreement (ATC), administration of restrictions (ATC 4):** *see* quantitative restrictions under ATC 2 or ATC 6, administration (ATC 4)
- Textiles and Clothing Agreement (ATC), applicability**
 - cotton-producing exporting members (ATC 1.4) 73
 - designated products (ATC 1.7) 73
 - integration provisions (ATC 1.5) 73

*Index***Textiles and Clothing Agreement (ATC), applicability (*cont.*)**

least-developed country Members, special treatment

ATC 1.2, footnote 1 73

Preamble 73

non-acceptance of Protocols extending MFA and

ATC 1.3 73

ATC 6.1 81

products covered (Annex), Harmonized Commodity Description and Coding System (HS) codes (Annex, para. 1) 87

quantitative restrictions maintained between GATT 1947 parties (ATC 2.1) 74

rights and obligations under WTO and Multilateral Trade Agreements, effect on (ATC 1.6) 73

small suppliers and new entrants (ATC 1.2) 73

Textiles and Clothing Agreement (ATC), circumvention of quotas (ATC 5)

action following investigation to address problem (ATC 5.4)

“appropriate action, to the extent necessary . . .” 80: “other remedies in consultation” 80

notification of agreed solution to TMB for recommendations 80

restraints, admissibility 80

action necessary to prevent/investigate (ATC 5.3) 79–80

“consistent with their domestic laws and practices” 79–80

legal or administrative action against circumvention practices 79–80: within their territory 79–80

consultations in case of

alleged inadequacy of administrative measures to address false declaration (ATC 5.6) 80–1: referral to TMB in case of failure to reach mutually satisfactory solution 80–1

alleged inadequacy of preventive measures (ATC 5.2) 79: “prompt” 79

referral to TMB in case of failure to reach mutually satisfactory solution 79

identified circumvention (ATC 5.4) 80: referral to TMB in case of failure to reach mutually satisfactory solution 80

cooperation to address problems arising from (ATC 5.1) 79

“consistent with their domestic laws and procedures” 79

cooperation to establish relevant facts (ATC 5.3) 79–80

“consistent with their domestic laws and procedures” 79–80

false declaration (ATC 5.6)

“appropriate measures” 80–1: “consistent with their domestic laws and practices” 80–1

as frustration of ATC objectives 80

inadvertent error/technical adjustments distinguished 80–1

as frustration of ATC objectives/integration process

ATC 5.1 79–80

ATC 5.6 80–1

legal provisions and/or administrative procedures to prevent, obligation to establish (ATC 5.1) 79

transit, practicability of control over shipments (ATC 5.5) 80

Textiles and Clothing Agreement (ATC), implementation

comprehensive report by TMC (ATC 8.11) 87

appropriate recommendations, inclusion 87

review by Council for Trade in Goods (ATC 8.11) 87

Textiles and Clothing Agreement (ATC), integration into GATT

actions necessary to abide by GATT 1994 rules and disciplines (ATC 7)

alleged failure to take, right to bring matter before relevant bodies (ATC 7.3) 85

dispute settlement proceedings and (ATC 8.12) 87

fair and equitable trading conditions and (ATC 7.1(b)) 85

market access and (ATC 7.1(a)) 85

non-discrimination and (ATC 7.1(c)) 85

rights and obligations under GATT 1994, effect on 85

balance of ATC rights and obligations, protection of

ATC 7.3 85

ATC 8.12 87

date for completion (ATC 9) 87

extension of ATC Agreement, exclusion (ATC 9) 87

frustration of process

ATC 5.1 79–80

ATC 5.6 80–1

notification of ATC 7.1 actions (ATC 7.2) 85

in case of notification to other WTO bodies 85

as object and purpose (Preamble) 73

termination of ATC Agreement (ATC 9) 87

transitional safeguards and (ATC 6) 81

Textiles and Clothing Agreement (ATC), quantitative restrictions: *see*

quantitative restrictions (ATC 2) (integration process); quantitative

restrictions not covered by ATC 2 (ATC 3); quantitative restrictions under

ATC 2 or ATC 6, administration (ATC 4)

Textiles Monitoring Body (TMB)

administration of restrictions (ATC 4.4) 79

composition (ATC 8.1) 85–6

ad personam status of members 85–6

balance and broad representation, need for 85–6

establishment (ATC 8.1) 85–6

integration process (ATC 2) and 74–7

notification of administrative arrangements to TMB (ATC 2.17) 77

proposed elimination of restrictions (ATC 2.15) 76–7

reporting obligations (ATC 7.3) 85

Cambridge University Press

978-0-521-78580-8 - The Legal Texts: The Results of the Uruguay Round of Multilateral Trade Negotiations

World Trade Organization

Index

[More information](#)*Index***Textiles Monitoring Body (TMB) (cont.)**

- notifications and information supplied by Members, dependence on (ATC 8.3) 86
- observations, right to make (ATC 8.6) 86
- participation by Members directly affected (ATC 8.7) 86
- quantitative restrictions not covered under ATC 2 (ATC 3) 78
- recommendations
 - acceptance in full, obligation (ATC 8.9) 86
 - changes to restrictions under ATC 4.1 or ATC 6 (ATC 4.4) 79
 - communication to (ATC 8.8), Members directly concerned 86
 - Council for Trade in Goods 86
 - implementation, surveillance by TMB (ATC 8.9) 86
 - inability to conform to (ATC 8.10) 86–7
 - inclusion in comprehensive report to Council for Trade in Goods (ATC 8.11) 87
 - measures in case of false declaration (ATC 5.6) 80–1
 - measures to prevent circumvention of quotas (ATC 5.2) 79
 - provisional safeguard measures (ATC 6.11) 84
 - remedies in case of identified circumvention of quotas (ATC 5.4) 80
 - right to make: maintained QRs (ATC 2.2) 74; synchronization of existing period for QRs and agreement year (ATC 2.3) 74
 - time limits (ATC 8.8) 86
 - transitional safeguard measures (ATC 6.9) 83
 - in absence of agreement (ATC 6.10) 83
- review proceedings
 - at request of Member (ATC 8.6) 86
 - consultations (ATC 4.4) and 79
 - information made available at time of request for consultations (ATC 6.7), limitation to (ATC 6.10) 83
 - MFA rules and procedures (ATC 4.4) 79
- role (ATC 8)
 - consultation proceedings and (ATC 8.5) 86
 - report on implementation of ATC Agreement (ATC 8.11) 87
 - review of implementation of ATC 2 (ATC 2.21) 77
- as standing body (ATC 8.3) 86
 - frequency of meetings 86
- Working Procedures (ATC 8.2)
 - “consensus” 86
 - development by TMB 86
- Textiles Surveillance Body (TSB)**, review of MFA 3 and 4 measures (ATC 2.5) 75–6
- third party rights**
 - consultations (DSU 4.11) 358
 - panel proceedings (DSU 10 and Appendix 3 (WP)) 362

in case of measure already subject of a panel proceeding (DSU 10.4) 362
 opportunity to be heard (*audi alteram partem*) (DSU 10.2 and WP 6) 362, 377

right of appeal, exclusion (DSU 17.4) 366

right to receive submissions to first meeting of the panel (DSU 10.3) 362

“substantial interest”, need for (DSU 10.2) 362: membership of panel and (DSU 8.3) 362

TRIPS

protection of patents and (TRIPS 30) 334

remedies (TRIPS 46) 341–2

threat of injury: *see* determination of injury, requirements (AD 3 and SCM 15); safeguard measures (SG/GATT XIX), conditions (SG 2); transitional safeguards (ATC 6), serious damage or actual threat thereof (ATC 6.2), Member’s determination of, requirements

time-limits: *see* amendments to covered agreements (WTO X), time-limits for acceptance (WTO X:7); investigation of dumping or countervailing measures, evidentiary rules (AD 6/SCM 12); panel (PSI), decision, time-limits (PSI 4(g)); State trading enterprises (GATT XVII), notification requirements (GATT XVII:4/Understanding on the Interpretation of Art. VII); “withdrawal of subsidy without delay” (SCM 4.7); Working Procedures (panel) (DSU 12 and Appendix 3 (WP)), timetable for panel process, establishment (DSU 12.3)

TMB: *see* Textiles Monitoring Body (TMB)

TPRM: *see* Trade Policy Review Mechanism (TPRM)

trade and development (GATT Part IV)

commitments (GATT XXXVII)

alleged failure to comply (GATT XXXVII:2): consultations (GATT XXXVII:2(b)) 470; reporting obligation (GATT XXXVII:2(a)) 470

consideration of other measures for development of imports from less-developed contracting parties (GATT XXXVII:3(b) and Ad Article) 470, 492

consultations relating to (GATT XXXVII:5) 471

import relief and other measures (GATT XXXVII:3(c)) 470:

least-developed countries and (Decision on Measures, para. 2(iv)) 385

less-developed contracting party commitments (GATT XXXVII:4) 471

maintenance of trade margins at equitable levels (GATT XXXVII:3(a)) 470
 reduction and elimination of barriers including unreasonable differentiation (GATT XXXVII:1(a) and Ad Article) 469, 492

reduction and elimination of fiscal measures (GATT XXXVII:1(c)(i)) 469

refraining from new fiscal measures (GATT XXXVII:1(c)(i)) 469

refraining from new or increased customs or non-tariff barriers (GATT XXXVII:1(b)) 469

“developed contracting parties” (GATT Ad Part IV) 491

“less-developed contracting parties” (GATT Ad Part IV) 491

*Index***trade and development (GATT Part IV) (cont.)**

- principles and objectives (GATT XXXVI) 468–9
 - collaboration with intergovernmental bodies and UN agencies (GATT XXXVI:7) 467
 - conscious and purposeful effort, need for (GATT XXXVII:9) 469
 - diversification of economies (GATT XXXVI:5) 469
 - “diversification programme” (GATT Ad Article XXXVI:5) 492
 - economic development of all parties (GATT XXXVI:1(a)) 468
 - export earnings, importance (GATT XXXVI:1(b)/GATT XXXVI:2) 468
 - gap in standards of living (GATT XXXVI:1(c)) 468
 - individual and joint action, importance (GATT XXXVI:1(d)) 468
 - international trade, importance (GATT XXXVI:1(e)/GATT XXXVI:2) 468
 - interrelationship between trade and financial aid (GATT XXXVI:6) 469
 - joint action to further (GATT XXXVIII) 471–2
 - “primary product” (GATT Ad Article XXXVI:4) 491
 - raising of standards of living (GATT XXXVI:1(a)) 468
 - reciprocity, relevance (GATT XXXVI:8 and Ad Article XXXVI:8) 469, 492
 - special measures (GATT XXXVI:1(f)) 468
 - stabilization and improvement of conditions for market access in primary products (GATT XXXVI:3) 468–9
 - urgency in respect of (GATT XXXVI:1(a)/GATT XXXVI:2) 468

Trade and Environment, Ministerial Decision on 411–13

- adoption (MD 6) iv

Trade Policy Review Body (TPRB)

- establishment (TPRM C(i)) 380
- functions, reviews (TPRM C) 380
- General Council as (WTO IV:4) 6
- officers, right to appoint own (WTO IV:4) 6
- rules of procedure, responsibility for establishing (WTO IV:4) 6

Trade Policy Review Mechanism (TPRM)

- amendment (WTO X:8) 11
- balance of payments measures, consultation procedures and (BOPU 8 and TPRM E) 23–4, 382
- object and purpose (TPRM A)
 - as basis of TPRB discussions (TPRM C(iii)) 381
 - collective evaluation of individual trade policies and practices 380
 - enforcement and dispute settlement procedures, exclusion 380
 - improved adherence to WTO rules, disciplines and commitments 380
 - transparency 380
- reporting obligation (developments in international trading environment (TPRM G)) 382
- reporting obligations (Members) (TPRM D) 381–2
 - coordination with notification obligations 381–2

- developing country Members and 381–2
- format 381–2
- review of operation (TPRM F) 382
- review procedures (TPRM C) 380–1
 - documentation (TRPM C(v)): government reports 381; Secretariat reports 381
 - plan for conduct of (TRPM C(iv)) 381
 - timing and frequency (TPRM C(ii)) 380
- transparency (TPRM B) 380
 - as TPRM objective (TPRM A) 380
- WTO responsibility for administration of (WTO III:4) 5
- Trade in Services and the Environment, Ministerial Decision on** 401–2
- trademarks (Paris Convention (1967) (PC))**
 - incorporation (TRIPS 2.1) 322
 - notification obligations (PC 6ter) (TRIPS 63.2) 348
 - service marks (PC 4), applicability (TRIPS 62.3) 347
 - unfair competition (PC 10 bis/TRIPS 22.2(b)) 329
 - confidential/undisclosed information, protection (TRIPS 39): *see* confidential/undisclosed information, protection (TRIPS), protection against unfair competition and (TRIPS 39)
 - “manner contrary to honest commercial practices” (footnote 10) 338
 - “well known” mark, right to deny registration (PC 6 bis/TRIPS 16.2) 327–8
- trademarks (TRIPS)**
 - exceptions (TRIPS 17) 328
 - goods or services “not similar”, applicability of PC6 bis (TRIPS 16.3) 328
 - identical sign, presumption of confusion (TRIPS 16.1) 327
 - licensing and assignment (TRIPS 21) 329
 - nature of goods or services, relevance (TRIPS 15.4) 327
 - opposition to trademark, opportunity for (TRIPS 15.5) 327
 - petition to cancel registration (TRIPS 15.5) 327
 - “protectable subject-matter” (TRIPS 15), sign or combination of signs capable of distinguishing the goods or services (TRIPS 15.1) 327
 - publication before/promptly after registration (TRIPS 15.5) 327
 - remedies
 - criminal (TRIPS 61) 347
 - removal of unlawful trademark, sufficiency (TRIPS 46) 341–2
 - right to deny registration
 - TRIPS 15.2 327
 - of “well-known” mark (TRIPS 16.2/PC 6 bis) 327–8
 - right to prevent use by third parties (TRIPS 16.1) 327
 - special requirements, exclusion (TRIPS 20) 328–9
 - term of protection (TRIPS 18) 328
 - use as condition

*Index***trademarks (TRIPS) (cont.)**

- maintenance of registration (TRIPS 19): period of non-use (TRIPS 19.2) 328; valid reasons for non-use (TRIPS 19.1) 328
- registration/application for registration (TRIPS 15.3) 327
- use by another person subject to control by owner (TRIPS 19.2) 328
- “well known” (TRIPS 16.2) 327–8

traditional knowledge and folklore, protection, ATC Annex, para. 3(a) 87**transit: see** freedom of transit (GATT V)**transitional arrangements (SCM)**

- existing programmes (SCM 28)
 - extension, exclusion (SCM 28.2) 263
 - “inconsistent with the provisions of this Agreement” (SCM 28.1) 263
 - length of transitional period (SCM 28.1(b)) 263
 - notification of (SCM 28.1(a)) 263
 - renewal, exclusion (SCM 28.2) 263
- transformation into market economy and (SCM 29)
 - departures from programmes and time-frames (SCM 29.4) 264
 - necessary programmes and measures, right to apply (SCM 29.1) 264
 - notification of programmes (SCM 29.3) 264
 - phase-out (SCM 29.2) 264

transitional arrangements (TRIMs 5)

- elimination of notified measures, time-limits (TRIMs 5.2) 144
 - developing country Members 144
 - least-developed country Members 144
 - TRIMs introduced less than 180 days before entry into force of WTO Agreement, exclusion (TRIMs 5.4) 144
- extension (TRIMs 5.3): *see* developing country Members (TRIMs)
- modification of notified TRIMs to increase inconsistency, exclusion (TRIMs 5.4) 144
- new investment where the products are like products to those of established enterprise, right to apply notified TRIM (TRIM 5.5) 144
- notification requirement 144

transitional arrangements (TRIPS)

- centrally-planned economies (TRIPS 65.3) 349
- developing country Members and (TRIPS 65.2 and 65.4) 349
- fullest possible participation in negotiations and (Preamble (e)) 321
- general grace period (TRIPS 65.1) 349
- least-developed country Members and (TRIPS 66.1) 349–50
- “lesser degree of consistency” (TRIPS 65.5) 349

transitional safeguards (ATC 6)

- application (ATC 1)
 - consistency with: ATC 6 81; implementation of ATC integration process 81
 - non-integrated products covered by Annex 81
 - “sparingly as possible” 81

- application (ATC 6.2)
 - by customs union (footnote 5) 81
 - determination “based on conditions in that member State” (footnote 5) 81
 - measure “limited to that member State” (footnote 5) 81
- application (ATC 6.4)
 - exports already under restraint 81–2
 - Member-by-Member basis 81
- application (ATC 6.6): *see* transitional safeguards (ATC 6), “more favourable treatment” (ATC 6.6)
- application to specific products (Annex, para. 2) 87
- attribution of damage from “sharp and substantial increase in imports” (ATC 6.4) 81–2
 - “actual or imminent” 81–2
 - “factors” 81–2
 - “from a Member or Members individually” 81–2
 - “sharp and substantial increase in imports” 81–2
 - specific factual information, need for (footnote 6) 81
- consultations: *see* consultations (ATC 6.7)
- duration
 - ATC 6.12 84
 - ATC 6.13 84
- excluded products
 - developing country Members’ exports of cottage-industry and like products (Annex, para 3(a)) 87
 - GATT XIX as applicable law (Annex, 3.3) 87–8
 - historically traded textile products (ATC 3(b)) 87–8
 - pure silk products (Annex, para. 3(c)) 87–8
- levels of restraint
 - after first year (ATC 6.13) 84
 - multiple products (ATC 6.14) 84
 - new restraints under ATC 2 or ATC 6 (ATC 6.15) 84
 - restraints under MFA (ATC 6.15) 85
- “more favourable treatment” (ATC 6.6)
 - developing country Members (ATC 6.6(c)) 82
 - least-developed countries (ATC 6.6(a)) 82
 - low-volume exporters (ATC 6.6(c)) 82
 - re-imports (ATC 6.6(d)) 82
 - wool-products from wool-producing developing country Members (ATC 6.6(c)) 82
- new restraints, requirements (ATC 6.16) 85
- notification of intention not to retain right to use provisions of ATC 6 (ATC 6.1) 81
 - effect (ATC 2.9) 76
 - Members not having accepted Protocols extending MFA 81

*Index***transitional safeguards (ATC 6) (cont.)**

notification, need for

provisional measures (ATC 11) 84

for purposes of ATC 2.21 review (ATC 2.7(b)) 75

time-limits (ATC 2.7(b)) 75

period of validity of determination (ATC 6.5) 82

provisional application of restraint measures authorized under ATC 10 (ATC 11)

consultations (ATC 6.7) and 84

retroactivity (ATC 6.10) 84

relevant factors (ATC 6.3) 81

serious damage or actual threat thereof (ATC 6.2), Member's determination of, requirements 81

“a particular product *product being imported*” 81

“demonstrably” 81

“domestic industry producing like and/or directly competitive products”:

“and/or” 81; “domestic industry”, absence of ATC definition 81;

“producing” 81

“in such increased quantities” 81

“not by such other factors” 81; changes in consumer preferences 81;

technological changes 81

“or actual threat thereof” 81

“serious damage” 81

transparencyAD Agreement and: *see* investigation of dumping or countervailing measures, evidentiary rules (AD 6/SCM 12), confidential information (AD 6.5/SCM 12.4); public notice

balance of payments restrictions and (Balance of Payments Understanding, para. 4) 22–3

PSI Agreement: *see* PSI Agreement, user Member obligations (PSI 2), transparency (PSI 2.5–8)

special safeguards and (AG 5.7) 38

SPS 7: *see* SPS regulations, transparency (SPS 7 and Annex B)

TPRM B 380

Understanding on the Interpretation of Article II:1(b) of GATT 1994 19

Understanding on the Interpretation of Article XVII of GATT 1994 20–1

transparency (GATS III)

confidential information

Annex on financial services (para. 2(b)) 311

GATS III *bis* 288

enquiry/contact points (GATS III:4/GATS IV:2)

notification 288

time-limit for establishing 288

information on measures or international agreements, obligation to provide
(GATS III: 4) 288

notification obligations

changes to laws, regulations or administrative guidelines (GATS III:3) 288

measure taken by another member affecting operation of GATS (GATS
III:5) 288

new laws, regulations or administrative guidelines, or changes to (GATS
III:3) 288

new laws, regulations or administrative guidelines (GATS III:3) 288

third party notification of measure affecting operation of GATS 288

publication obligations (GATS III:1)

international agreements 288

“made publicly available” (GATS II:2) 288

relevant measures of general application 288

“promptly” 288

transparency (TRIPS 63)

confidential information, protection (TRIPS 63.4)

commercial interests and 348

law enforcement and 348

public interest and 348

information, obligation to supply (TRIPS 63.3)

judicial decisions, administrative rulings or bilateral agreement 348

in response to written request 348

notification obligations: *see* notification obligations and procedures (TRIPS)

publication obligations (TRIPS 63.1)

bilateral agreements 348

final judicial decisions and administrative rulings 348

“in a national language” 348

law and regulations 348

“or made publicly available” 348

Trieste, countries contiguous to Free Port, applicability of GATT (GATT XXIV:3(b)) 458

TRIMs Agreement

amendment (TRIMs 9) 145–6

applicability, TRIMs, limitation to (TRIMs, 1) 143

consultation on any matter arising from TRIMs Agreement, obligation to offer
opportunity for (TRIMs 6.3) 145

consultation and dispute settlement (TRIMs 8) 145

developing country Members: *see* developing country Members (TRIMs)

disclosure obligation (TRIMs 6.3) 145

GATT 1994 exceptions, applicability (TRIMs 3) 143

Illustrative List 146

as implementation of Punta del Este Ministerial Declaration (Preamble) 143

Cambridge University Press

978-0-521-78580-8 - The Legal Texts: The Results of the Uruguay Round of Multilateral Trade Negotiations

World Trade Organization

Index

[More information](#)*Index***TRIMs Agreement** (*cont.*)

investment and competition policy, possibility of provisions on (TRIMs 9) 145–6

least-developed country Members and (Preamble) 143

national treatment (GATT III:4) and (TRIMs 2) 143

Illustrative List (TRIMs 2.2) 143, 146

notification requirements (TRIMs 5.1)

notification of application of notified TRIM to new investment (TRIMs 5.5) 144

notification of TRIMs not in conformity with Agreement 144

principal features 144

publications in which TRIMs may be found (TRIMs 6) 145

time-limits 144

TRIMs applied under discretionary authority (TRIMs 5.1, footnote 1) 144

objectives (Preamble)

avoidance of trade-restrictive and distorting effects 143

expansion and liberalization of world trade 143

quantitative measures (GATT XI and) (TRIMs 2.2) 143

transparency (TRIMs 6)

consultation on any matter arising from TRIMs Agreement, obligation to offer opportunity for (TRIMs 6.3) 145

disclosure obligation (TRIMs 6.3) 145

notification of publications in which TRIMs may be found (TRIMs 6(2)) 145

obligations and transparency and notification obligations (GATT X), commitment to (TRIMs 6.1) 145

TRIPS Agreementacquisition and maintenance of intellectual property rights (TRIPS 62): *see* intellectual property rights, procedures and formalities for acquisition and maintenance (TRIPS 62)amendment: *see* TRIPS Agreement, review and amendment (TRIPS 71)anti-competitive practices: *see* anti-competitive practices (TRIPS)border measures: *see* border measures/suspension of release by customs authorities (TRIPS)confidential information: *see* confidential/undisclosed information, protection (TRIPS)dispute settlement: *see* consultation and dispute settlement (TRIPS 64); dispute settlement (TRIPS 64)enforcement of intellectual property rights: *see* intellectual property rights, enforcement procedures (TRIPS)environmental considerations: *see* environment, TRIPS provisions andexceptions: *see* patents (TRIPS), exceptions (TRIPS 30); security exceptions (TRIPS 73); TRIPS Agreement, limitations and exceptions (TRIPS 13); TRIPS Agreement, principles (TRIPS 8)

- exhaustion of rights (TRIPS 6) 324
- existing subject matter, applicability to: *see* existing subject matter, applicability of TRIPS Agreement (TRIPS 70)
- fair and equitable procedures (TRIPS 42): *see* intellectual property rights, enforcement procedures (TRIPS), fair and equitable procedures (TRIPS 42)
- geographical indications: *see* geographical indications (TRIPS 22); wines and spirits, protection against use of geographical indication other than true place of origin (TRIPS 23)
- implementation
 - freedom to choose method (TRIPS 1.1) 322
 - more extensive protection, right to provide (TRIPS 1.1) 322
- industrial design: *see* industrial design, protection (TRIPS)
- intellectual property conventions and
 - Berne Convention (1971): *see* copyright protection (Berne Convention (1971) and TRIPS 9)
 - Paris Convention (1967), incorporation (TRIPS 2.1) 322: *see also* trademarks (Paris Convention (1967) (PC))
 - preservation of existing obligations (TRIPS 2.2) 322–3
 - WIPO agreements (TRIPS 5) 324
- layout designs: *see* integrated circuits layout designs, protection (TRIPS)
- least-developed country Members and: *see* least-developed country Members (TRIPS 66)
- notification obligations: *see* notification obligations and procedures (TRIPS)
- remedies: *see* remedies (TRIPS)
- reservations (TRIPS 72) 352
- security exceptions: *see* security exceptions (TRIPS 73)
- technical cooperation (TRIPS 67): *see* technical cooperation (TRIPS 67)
- trademarks: *see* trademarks (TRIPS)
- transitional arrangements: *see* transitional arrangements (TRIPS)
- wines and spirits, protection against use of geographical indication other than true place of origin (TRIPS 23): *see* wines and spirits, protection against use of geographical indication other than true place of origin (TRIPS 23)

TRIPS Agreement, definitions

- “copyright protection” (TRIPS 9.2) 325
- “counterfeit trademark goods” (TRIPS 51, footnote 14(a)) 344
- geographical indications (TRIPS 22.1) 329
- “intellectual property” (TRIPS 1.2) 322
- “national” (TRIPS 1.3, footnote 1) 322
- “pirated copyright goods” (TRIPS 51, footnote 14(b)) 344
- “protection” (TRIPS 3, 4 and footnote 3) 323
- “right holder”
 - TRIPS 36, footnote 9 337
 - TRIPS 42, footnote 11 340

Index

TRIPS Agreement, limitations and exceptions (TRIPS 13)

- “normal exploitation of the work” 326
- application to individual exclusive rights, need for 326
- “prejudice” 326

TRIPS Agreement, object, purpose, principles and scope (Preamble)

- adequate standards and principles (Preamble (b)) 321
- application of basic principles of GATT and international agreements (Preamble (a)) 321
- effective and adequate protection of intellectual property rights (Preamble (c)) 321
- effective and expeditions procedures for dispute prevention and resolution (Preamble (d)) 321
- elimination of international trade in infringing goods (TRIPS 69) 350
- intellectual property rights as private rights 321
- least-developed country Members, recognition of special needs 321
- public policy objectives, recognition (Preamble) 321
- transitional arrangement for fullest possible participation in negotiations (Preamble (e)) 321
- WIPO, relationship with 321

TRIPS Agreement, objectives (TRIPS 7)

- balance of rights and obligations 324
- intellectual innovation 324

TRIPS Agreement, principles (TRIPS 8)

- measures necessary to protect public health and nutrition (TRIPS 8.1) 324
- measures to prevent
 - abuse of intellectual property rights by right holders, (TRIPS 8.2) 324
 - practices adversely effecting transfer of international technology (TRIPS 8.2) 324
 - practices in unreasonably restraint of trade (TRIPS 8.2) 324
- measures to promote public interest in sectors of vital importance (TRIPS 8.1)
 - socioeconomic development 324
 - technological development 324

TRIPS Agreement, review and amendment (TRIPS 71)

- amendments, for purpose of adjusting to higher levels of protection (TRIPS 71.2) 352
- amendments to covered agreements other than TRIPS distinguished (WTO X:6) 11
- implementation (TRIPS 71.1) 352
 - relevant factors, new developments 352

tropical products (AG Preamble) 33

UN agencies, role

- GATS 293, 304
- GATT XXXVI:7 469

- Understanding on the Balance of Payments provisions of GATT 1994:** *see* Balance of Payments, Understanding on GATT XII and XVIII:B and the provisions of the Declaration on Trade Measures taken for Balance of Payments Purposes (1979)
- Understanding in Respect of Waivers of Obligations under GATT 1994:** *see* waivers (WTO IX:3)
- Understanding on Rules and Procedures Governing the Settlement of Disputes (DSU):** *see* DSU (Dispute Settlement Understanding)
- unforeseen developments:** *see* safeguard measures (SG/GATT XIX), conditions (SG 2), “such increased quantities”, “as a result of unforeseen developments” (GATT XIX:1(a))
- unilateral action by Member, prohibition (DSU 23.1)** 372
excluded actions (DSU 23.2) 373
- Uruguay, GATT 1947 Schedules (MP 7)** 32
- Uruguay Round**
coherent global economic policy, contribution to 386
developing country Members’ participation in (MD 2) iv
implementation pre-entry into force of WTO Agreement, avoidance of measures adversely affecting or undermining (MD 2) iv
- valuation for customs purposes:** *see* customs valuation (GATT VII and Customs Valuation Agreement (VAL))
- visas, as possible source of nullification or impairment of benefits (GATS, Annex on Movement of Natural Persons, footnote 13)** 309
- voting requirements:** *see* decision-making (WTO IX); Ministerial Conference (WTO IV:1), decision-making procedures (WTO IX:1)
- waivers (GATT XXV:5)** 461
- waivers under Plurilateral Trade Agreements (WTO IX:5)** 10
- waivers (WTO IX:3)**
decision-making procedures
consensus/voting requirement 9
statement of exceptional circumstances, need for (WTO IX:4) 9
submission to relevant Council (WTO IX:3(b)) 9
time period for decision (WTO IX:3(a)) 9
duration (WTO IX:4) 9
nullification or impairment (GATT XXIII) and (WOU 3) 29
request for, requirements (WOU 1)
description of proposed measures 29
reasons not using GATT-consistent measures 29
specific policy objectives 29
review (WTO IX:4) 9
Understanding in respect of, as constituent part of GATT 1994 (GATT 1994, 1(c)(v)) 17

*Index***waivers (WTO IX:3) (cont.)**

waivers in effect on 1 January 1995 (WOU 2)

extension 29

termination 29

waivers granted under GATT 1947 and still in force (GATT 1994, 1(b)(iii))
17

WCO: see Customs Cooperation Council (CCC/WCO)**wines and spirits, protection against use of geographical indication other than true place of origin (TRIPS 23) 329–30**

administrative action as means of enforcement (footnote 4) 330

continuous use, relevance

10 years preceding 15 April 1994 (TRIPS 24.4) 331

good faith use preceding 15 April 1994 (TRIPS 24.4) 331

customary or common names (TRIPS 24.6) 331

good faith use/application for registration (TRIPS 24.5) 331

homonymous geographical indications and (TRIPS 23.3) 330

“kind”, “type”, “style”, “imitation”, relevance (TRIPS 23.1) 329–30

negotiations for multilateral system of notification and registration system
(TRIPS 23.4) 330

agreement to enter into/conclude bilateral or multilateral agreements (TRIPS
24.1) 330

consultations and (TRIPS 24.2) 330

facilitation (TRIPS 24.2) 330

negotiating responsibility (Council for TRIPS) 330

protection of geographical indications prior to 1 January 1995 (TRIPS
24.3) 330

review (TRIPS 24.2) 330

refusal/invalidation of trademark with improper indication (TRIPS 23.2)
330

withdrawal

GATT XVIII:12(e) 451

GATT XXXI 466

WTO X:3 10

WTO X:5 11

WTO XV:1 13

“withdrawal of subsidy without delay” (SCM 4.7) 234

“without delay” 234

obligation of panel to specify time-period. 234

as specifically prescribed time-period (SCM 4.12) 234

withholding or withdrawal of concessions (GATT XXVII) 462

requirements (GATT XXVII/MP 4)

consultations 31, 462

written notice [to Council for Trade in Goods] 31, 462

while schedule of principle supplier remains to be annexed to GATT (MP 4) 31

Working Procedures (appellate review) (DSU 17.9)

confidentiality of proceedings: *see* confidentiality of proceedings (DSU 4.6/DSU 14/DSU 17.10/DSU 18.2/WP 3)

drafting 367

rotation of members (DSU 17.1) 366

timetable (DSU 17.5) 366

Working Procedures (panel) (DSU 12 and Appendix 3 (WP)) 362

applicable law, “any additional procedures specific to the panel” (WP 11) 378
as applicable law (WP 1) 377

confidentiality of proceedings: *see* confidentiality of proceedings (DSU 4.6/DSU 14/DSU 17.10/DSU 18.2/WP 3)

departure from after consultation with/agreement of parties (DSU 12.1) 362

high quality reports/avoidance of delay, flexibility in achieving balance (DSU 12.2) 363

oral presentations (WP 5) 377

written version (WP 9) 378

panel’s right to put questions/ask for explanations (WP 8) 378

rebuttals (WP 7) 378

submission, right of (DSU 12.6 and WP 4) 363, 377

order of submission (DSU 12.6 and WP 12) 363, 378

third party presentations (WP 6) 377

timetable for panel process, establishment (DSU 12.3) 363

normal duration (DSU 12.8) 363; urgent cases 363

Panel’s inability to meet (DSU 12.9) 363

precise deadlines for written submissions/compliance, need for (DSU 12.5) 363

time for preparation of submissions, need for (DSU 12.4) 363

timing of submissions (DSU 12.6) 363

World Bank/WTO relationship

Declaration on Coherence in Global Economic Policymaking (1994) (para. 5) 387

Marrakesh Declaration and (MD 3) iv

obligation to cooperate (WTO III:5) 5

World Customs Organization (WCO): *see* Customs Cooperation Council (CCC/WCO)**World Intellectual Property Organization (WIPO), relationship with (TRIPS) 321, 324, 348, 350****WTO**

archive, maintenance, records of Preparatory Committee 415

as common institutional framework (WTO II:1) 4

cooperation with NGOs (WTO V:2) 7

Committee on Trade and Environment 413

cooperation with other intergovernmental organizations (WTO V:1) 7

Committee on Trade and Environment 413

*Index***WTO** (*cont.*)

GATS XXVI 304

General Council responsibility for 7: GATS XXVI 304

International Office of Epizootics: *see* International Office of EpizooticsWorld Bank: *see* World Bank/WTO relationshipdecision-making: *see* decision-making (WTO IX)

establishment (WTO I) 4

as prelude to new era of global economic cooperation (MD 2) iv

functions (WTO III)

administration of: DSU (WTO III:3) 5; TPRM (WTO III:4) 5

facilitation of implementation, administration and operation of WTO

Agreement and Multilateral Trade Agreements (WTO III:1) 5

forum for negotiations: *see* negotiations concerning multilateral trade

relations, WTO as forum for (WTO III 2)

provision of framework for implementation of Plurilateral Trade Agreements (WTO III:1) 5

GATT 1947 and: *see* GATT 1947 (including amendments), WTO continuity withheadquarters agreement: *see* headquarters agreement (WTO), right to conclude (WTO VIII:5)IMF and: *see* International Monetary Fund (IMF)/WTO relationship

legal capacity for exercise of functions, obligation to accord (WTO VIII:1) 8

legal personality (WTO VIII:1) 8

organization and financial consequences (Ministerial Decision) 414

original membership (WTO XI) 11

acceptance of WTO Agreement (WTO XIV:1) 12

least-developed country Members (WTO XI:2) 11, 409, 410

Preparatory Committee: *see* Preparatory Committeeprivileges and immunities: *see* privileges and immunities (WTO VIII)World Bank and: *see* World Bank/WTO relationship**WTO Agreement**

acceptance (WTO XIV)

customs territories 409, 410

entitlement to original membership and (WTO XIV:1) 12

equality of rights with accession under WTO XII 409

Final Act (FA 4) 2, 409

participants not party to GATT 1947 (FA 5) 2, 409, 410

time-limit for (WTO XIV:1) 12–13

accession (WTO XII)

decision-making procedure (WTO XII:2) 12

entitlement (WTO XII:1) 12

equality of rights with acceptance under WTO XIV 409

Plurilateral Trade Agreements (WTO XII:3) 12

amendments: *see* amendments to covered agreements (WTO X)

- authentic languages (WTO XVI:6) 14
- conflict between constituent covered agreements, precedence (WTO XVI:3) 14
 - general interpretative note to WTO Annex IA 16
- deposit
 - after 1 January 1995 (WTO XIV:3) 13
 - prior to 1 January 1995 (WTO XIV:3) 13
- entry into force (WTO XIV:1) 12
 - Final Act (FA 3) 2
 - obligations prior to (MD 2) iv
 - target date, Marrakesh Declaration (MD 6) iv
- GATT 1947, continuity with: *see* decisions, procedures and customary practices under GATT 1947 (WTO XVI:1); GATT 1947 (including amendments), WTO continuity with
- as integral part of Final Act (FA 1) 2
- integral parts (WTO II:2) 4
 - Plurilateral Trade Agreements (WTO II:3) 5
- non-application of multilateral agreements between particular Members (WTO XIII) 12
 - between original Members parties to GATT 1947 (WTO XIII:2) 12
 - in case of accession under WTO XII (WTO XIII:3) 12
 - review of provision (WTO XIII:4) 12
- non-application of Plurilateral Trade Agreements (WTO XIII:5) 12
- notifications of acceptance (WTO XII:3)
 - after 1 January 1995 (WTO XIV:3) 13
 - before 1 January 1995 (WTO XIV:1) 12–13
- objectives (WTO Preamble) 4
 - establishment of fair and market-oriented trading system through programme of fundamental reform, Marrakesh Declaration (MD 2) iv
 - integrated multilateral trading system 4
 - strengthening of world economy (WTO Preamble), Marrakesh Declaration (MD 1) iii
- obligations of Members
 - implementation by Member accepting WTO Agreement after entry into force (WTO XIV:2) 13
 - to accord WTO legal capacity for the exercise of its functions (WTO VIII:1) 8
 - to accord WTO officials and representatives of Members privileges and immunities on functional basis (WTO VIII:3) 8
 - to accord WTO privileges and immunities on functional basis (WTO VIII:2) 8
 - to contribute share of expenses promptly (WTO VII:4) 8
 - to ensure conformity of domestic laws, regulations and administrative procedures (WTO XVI:4) 14

Index

WTO Agreement (*cont.*)

- to respect international character of Director-General and Secretariat (WTO VI:4) 7
- Preamble, legal relevance, developing country Members’ concerns: *see* developing country Members, WTO Agreement Preamble and ratification obligation
- Final Act (FA 2) 2
- Marrakesh Declaration (MD 6) 2
- registration (WTO XVI:6) 14
- reservations (WTO XVI:5) 14
- withdrawal (WTO XV:1) 13
 - entry into effect 13
 - non-acceptance of amendment to covered agreement and amendment affecting rights and obligations of Member (WTO X:3) 10:
 - amendment not affecting rights and obligations of Member (WTO X:5) 11
 - written notice, need for 13

“zeroing”: *see* determination of dumping (GATT VI/AD 2), sales transaction not “in the ordinary course of trade”